THE

ROYAL GRAMMAR

Compiled formerly by

Mr. William Lilly.

NOW

Modestly Endeavoured to be rendred Plain and Obvious to the Capacity of YOUTH.

BY A

Supplement of Things Defective,

AND

Alteration of things Amiss,

TOGETHER WITH A

POETICAL INDEX.

By *R. C.*

LONDON,

Printed by *Edward Jones*, for the Author, and sold by *Thomas Fletcher*, at the Angel and Crown in St. *Paul's* Church-yard, 1683.

THE

ROYAL GRAMMAR

OF

WILLIAM LILLY.

THE PREFACE.

MUltitudes of *Grammars* dayly published, seem to argue some great faults, or imperfections in the *Royal Grammar*, long since Established by Law, as the general Rule for Instruction, throughout the Kingdom; but yet when these are duely weigh'd by unprejudiced and ingenious men of greatest Learning, Judgment, and Experience, they are no better arguments against it's sufficiency, than the *Directory*, or new private Forms of Prayer, are against the perfection and excellency of the Established Service of our Church. And for any thing I can see to it, as to the main, it is not improbable, but that if the *Common Grammar* had been as often corrected since it's first compiling, as the *Common Prayer* hath been reform'd; and had been accommodated to the several Ages, by refining the Language, as well as the other, since the Reign of *Edward the sixth*; it would by this time have been as perfect in all its measures, and as compleat a Rule for *Education* in the *School*; as the other is for our *Devotions* in the *Church*.

But such a considerable difference hath a continued negligence in the point of Education made; That, although the *Publick Service* (praised be God) hath arrived at a perfection, defying even the malice of *Schism* and *Faction*: Yet the *old Grammar* retains its primitive rudeness, and like the impolite unfashionable Buildings of that Age, shews us little that is either excellent or beautiful; besides a good foundation. And 'tis not to be denyed, but that the little care the publick hath taken for the repairing such breaches, as time hath made; Or supplying such defects, and imperfections as the great improvement of learning hath discovered; hath much exposed its reputation, rendred it obnoxious, liable to many Objections, and made way for those prejudices against it, which will hardly be wrought off, by any private endeavours, without the interposing of *publick Authority*.

The labours of private Men of great industry, judgment and ability, have not been wanting in this affair; especially of some of greatest eminency and merit in the present Age: So that, if what hath been done by way of *supplement*, by Mr. *Leeds*; Or by way of *explanation*, by Mr. *Walker*; or by *comment*, as in the *Grammar* printed at *Oxford*, had been for length, and language as well fitted to the capa-

capacities of Children, as all these are for the use of Masters; nothing of private intendment could hope to equalize them; and all further endeavours of this nature would be altogether in vain.

Notwithstanding others there are, whose learning and parts, must not want their due commendation; yet will not submit to the use of the established *Grammar*, how perfect soever any comments or amendments seem to make it: But are for a more rational way (as is pretended,) called *Synesis*, or the comparing of one Language with another. Some of these being too violent (as 'tis most natural to run from one extream to another, Men thinking they can never run too far from what they once begin to loath) are for a method wholly new: but having over-laboured the point, and too much admired the Exotique notions of *Sanctius*, *Scioppius*, and *Vossius* (their *Proto-reformers* as they call them) are not yet so happy in methodizing their thoughts, as to obtain their ends, either in overturning the old methods, or offering any thing that looks feasibly towards the erecting of a new. Yet to speak the truth, the profitable labours of Mr. *Coles*, and others, the more moderate, and judicious, have abundantly shewed, and by experience evinced the reasonableness, and usefulness of *this way*: So that these notions dayly gather

ground; and what they get, the *old* must lose; unless it be possible so to adjust the *one* to the *other*, and improve *the one* by *the other*, that they may be profitably used together; till *Authority* shall be at leisure to take the matter under consideration, separate the silver from the drois, and set a *Royal Stamp* upon something extracted out of both, for the *Use* and *Service* of the *publick*.

Now to give a *Specimen* of what might possibly be done, if men of suitable judgment and ability were imploy'd about it, is the design of the following Book; wherein by these poor and mean endeavours of mine, the *Reader* will see how plain the *Accidence* may be made by altering some Metaphorical or obsolete expressions, in the definitions and rules; how perfect, by supplying it out of the *Latin Grammar*; and where that is really defective, or erroneous, out of others; how very useful, by adding in their proper places some of those notions, which are accounted new; and lastly, how familiar and agreeable to the *Genius* of the Nation, by adding the *Parallel Rules of the Royal Grammar* without alteration; so that any who is but indifferently skill'd in *Grammar*, may easily see the agreeableness of the one with the other, when fairly and judiciously compared together.

For the better accomplishment of which

design;

design; I have out of all my Collections, and experience, framed as *compleat a Grammar*, as I could; receding as little from the *Royal*, as possibly I might: Only lopping off what may justly seem superfluous, correcting what is erroneous, and supplying what is defective. And what doth more seldome occurr in *Authors*, or is more disputable, I have set in the *Comment*; having always that deference, and respect to our own *Grammar*, that in all disputable matters, I have adhered to what is there set down, without very demonstrative reasons, and undeniable Authorities to the contrary.

I have retein'd the usual method, intirely in *Orthography*, *Etymology* and *Prosody*; and as far forth, as the matter would allow, in *Syntax* also: Likewise all the *Terms* of *Art*, the same names and order of *Declensions*, *Cases*, *Conjugations*, *Moods*, and *Tenses*; the same number of the *parts* of *Speech* and their *Accidents*: Well knowing, that as in all Sciences (most commonly) the major part of Professors are the worse, and more ignorant; so in *Pedantick learning*, *Suum est docentibus, æque ac discentibus tyrocinium*, Most of those, who teach Children the *Rudiments* of *Grammar*, cannot teach any thing, but what they have been taught themselves; and that too with great weakness and imperfection: So as, if in these most common, yet most neces-

sary

sary things, any considerable change should be made; as the followers of *Sandius*, and other *Philosophical Projectors*, seem to desire: Though the things delivered were, perhaps, more according to the critical ballance of *Reason*, or more exactly according to the nature of the thing; yet wanting that condescention to the capacity, not only of the *Learner*, but of many *Teachers* also, which for instruction sake is absolutely necessary; Such change would, instead of informing, more likely confound, and (I am afraid) where it should open, it would rather dull or darken the Understanding.

But for all this, I would not have Men so stupidly devoted to *Antiquity*, as to rob themselves of the benefit of improvement by the wisdom, and industry of later Ages, by a pertinacious obstinacy against all alterations; Nor yet so violent in their desires of *singularity*, and *innovation*, as to deface utterly, where they may more reasonably, and more readily repair. What, though some things be not, in so good order as we could wish? Must we not rather accommodate our selves to some defects or imperfections, which will always be found in humane things; rather than by a sudden application of too violent a remedy, do far more harm, than good? Must we not consider that we do not live in *Republica Platonis*, but in *face Romuli*,

and

and therefore when we cannot quietly get all that we may honestly desire; we must be content with what we can. *Solon* himself did not assign the excellency of his Laws to their intrinsick goodness, and perfection; but to their fitness for the people, which was to receive them. And the same must needs be true in all things intended for publick instruction, and observation; they must be suited to the capacity of those who are to use them, or all our labour is lost. And as the case stands with us in *England* in relation to *Grammar*, *A gradual Reformation of errors may be feasible; but an absolute universal alteration, so sudden and so violent, as some men dream of, is altogether impracticable.*

All that I shall add in defence of what I have retain'd, is this; By how much the nearer this work shall come to the *Royal Grammar*; so much the more perfect I do esteem it; and so much better doth it answer its *Title*, and its *End*; Which is the reviving of *Old Lilly*, putting him in a more modish dress; and making the old rough way, not another road, but a more commodious and a plainer path.

Neither shall I make any long *Apology* for such alterations, as I have thought fit to make; being resolv'd (by God's blessing) never will ully to trouble the World with that, which must be pthered in with an excuse before-hand. What is well

changed

changed, pertinently, and plainly expreſs'd, will plead for it ſelf; and if the firſt reading move an objection, I hope the ſecond will give an anſwer. And it would be to as little purpoſe to give the Reader a Bead-roll of the *old Grammarians*, which are all publiſhed together by *Elias Putſchius*; or to tell the World, how many new ones have been conſulted in order to this work. Let it ſuffice him to know, that I have not boldly endeavoured this without the aid of the beſt Grammarians, both ancient and modern; which choice of Books and Comments, becauſe all men have not, nor leiſure to compare them, nor skill to judge of the faireſt ſenſe, I have therefore done my beſt to read, and judge for ſuch a want; and where I have in any point receded from the *Common Grammar*; it hath been with a purpoſe of proceeding *in Melius*, not *in aliud*; a mind of *amendment*, and *proficiency*, not of *change* and *difference*. *Hic murus abeneus eſto.*

I have indeed left out the *Articles* in declining of *Nouns*, the *ſecond perſon*; *Gerunds*, *latter Supine* and *Participles* in declining *Verbs*; I have taken a courſe much different from *As in præſenti*, for the finding the *Preterperfect* tenſe, *and Supine*, with ſome other ſmaller additions in ſome places, abbreviations in others, as the matter required. But if theſe or any other

other be deemed errors, I shall not magisterially or peremptorily enforce them upon any, by argument, and dispute: But propose them plainly, and naked, with all humble modesty, as probable helps to those, who think themselves not better provided; Leaving their own reasonableness, or usefulness to be their defence; and my Reader free in the mean time, if my sense satisfie him not, to use his own disquisition, and judgment. He will find *Vossius*, *Danesius*, *Farnaby*, *The Oxford Commentator*, *Lewis*, and many other of good note to have taken the same Course, and in them may be found such reasons, as in my opinion, are sufficient to overcome even all prejudices to the contrary.

The *Syntax* is the only part in which any considerable alteration is made; and even there, the Reader will find, that the *Concords*, and *Rules* for *undeclinables* are so much the same with the *Old*, that nothing need be said concerning them; only about the Case of the Substantive, which is commonly called *Government*, is the main difference, and difficulty. And here I have taken hold of all advantages to make it plain, easy, and perfect; laying aside all prejudice against any Method, how new soever it seem'd, so it did but really contribute to my design.

And though some late writers seem to value

value themselves much for their notions of *Government*, as if they were *new*, and the Children of their own brains; yet our own *Grammar*, if well considered, contains all, or most of the ways proposed by the *Neotericks*, though not in the same order, nor perfection. For in our Accidence we learn two Cases determin'd by their places, the *Nominative* before the Verb, the *Accusative* after. Some by the *sense*, as words signifying, *Measure of greatness, Time, Space*; Others (and these indeed the most) by the word going before. And if we do not overlook our *Etymology*, we find the Cases described by their *English* signs, as the Genitive by *of*, the Dative by *to*, the Vocative, by *O*, the Ablative by *in, with*, &c. Which was doubtless intended to facilitate the way to the *Latin tongue*, as may be seen by some instances in the *Syntax*, where the Case seems to be directed by the *sign*, as *to* and *for* signs of *acquisition*, *with*, the *instrument*, and *in, at, by, to*, and the like before, *places*. So that what you have here done by *places, sense*, and *signs*, though taken from the *New Grammarians*, yet is no new thing; but a fair, and industrious improvement of the notions dispers'd in our *Common Grammar*: as by applying the *parallel Rules* to each particular, is made most clearly appear.

And whereas it may be objected, that

suiting

fitting the Latin rules to this new model, does draw them so far out of their order, in which they stand in *Lilly*, that they become as difficult, as if they were wholly new; and also casting so many Rules together, makes one so large, that it is both tedious and troublesome; To which I answer that they cannot by this means become more difficult, because they are the same Rules, with an addition of one in *English*, shewing the true meaning and purpose of them all. Neither can they be so troublesome or tedious, because they are fewer; all useless notes and exceptions being left out.

Besides, whereas in the *Rules of Construction* our *Grammar* goes over the Cases eight times, *viz.* in every distinct part of speech; By this means you go but over them once, or very little more: Seeing Verbs, Nouns, Participles, Comparatives, Superlatives, Impersonals, Gerunds, Supines, and indeed all Derivatives, in the same respect govern the same Cases with their Primitives. So that what Mr. *Farnaby* speaks of as a great shortning of *Grammar work*, you have here, with this advantagious difference; in him you have a set of new words, with which many are unacquainted; here you have the very Rules which every one hath learned; and where they are proper, and pertinent, you have the same examples.

What

What you find here for the making of the *Infinitives*, *Gerunds*, *Supines*, and *Participles*, was not collected out of *Grammars* only, but out of *Priscianus Ephebus*, *Walker's Particles*, and other Books, excellent for their use and elegancy, which I was very careful to do with what exactness I could; because this part of Construction is somewhat longsome, and meanly worded in the *Accidence*, extreamly obscure in the *Grammar*, and defective in both.

Figurative *Syntax* I have made as short as I could, not to be obscure, affixing to the Rules of concord, by way of Exceptions, all such irregularities, as are usually called *Figures*. And at the end of the *Rules of Government* are set such others, as will sufficiently serve to solve all Constructions whatsoever.

The evacuating several Rules by *Ellipsis*, so much laboured by *Vossius* in his Book *de Constructione*, and admired more by his Followers than by himself, (as may be seen by comparing his *lesser Grammar*, with the *Oxford Comment*,) I acknowledge to be very ingenious and reasonable; and to have a shew of plainness to *Men*, who can supply all manner of Sentences, and vary them as their judgment (or *Fancy*) guides them: But the same is not so easy to *Young Learners* (perhaps *Teachers*,) who are hard enough set to make out what they

they have before them. My practice, grounded upon the best judgment I could make by experience, is this: To make Boys supply defective Sentences, (as well *English*, as *Latin*) with all the words which their known Rules suppose a wanting: But in those where the *Elliptick Construction* is more common, than that, which some suppose the *regular*, and so hath passed into a Grammar-Rule: as, *Vixit Romæ*, *Accusatur furti*, *& meum domi*, and such like. In those, I take no notice of a *Figure*, but require the Rule, which effectually solves the doubt with equal easiness and certainty. For which reason I have not made any considerable alteration upon that account.

The main difficulty seems to me, to be about Prepositions; and knowing when they are properly to be expressed; when more elegantly to be understood; for which all books of *Particles*, and others have given no certain Rule; though the *Oxford Grammar*, *Sylvula* the fourteenth, bids fairest for it: Nor is it possible, as far as I can see, to determine any thing certainly in this point. But if we may take measures from Rules of *Syntax* giving light that way; We shall find, that before words signifying *Space*, *Place*; with *to*; *measure* of *greatness*, *continuance of time*; &c. Which are usuall put in the Accusative Case, there is really a wanting, *per*,

ad, or some Preposition serving to that case. Also before words signifying the *Praise*, or *Dispraise*; *Instrument*, *Cause*, *manner of an Action*, *Price*, *The part affected*, *Part of time*, *Place with from*, *Measure of Exceeding*: Likewise before words following *Opus* and *Usus*; *Adjectives* and *Verbs*, signifying *plenty* or *want*, *Dignus*, *indignus*, *praditus*, *captus*, *contentus*, *fretus*, *fidus*, *ortus*, *creatus*, *natus*, *editus*, &c. All which are commonly used in the Ablative Case: There is doubtless to be understood some Preposition serving to the Ablative. This *Ellipsis* is so usual, that in our *Grammar*, these words are said to be *governed* of the preceeding. But the reasons to the contrary are so clear and convincing, that herein I have left the common way, and leave the Translator of *English* into *Latin*, to be guided by the *sense* and *signs*: But yet have so set the Latin Rules, that in parsing, they may be render'd when Masters think fit to require them.

You have sometimes a Latin Rule twice repeated, but it is where the Construction by it, hath a double aspect to the *English*: as, *Laus & Vituperium* is properly set against the third exception from the sign *of*: But yet set again in the Rule for the signs of the Ablative; because the praise or dispraise may be render'd by both these signs: as, *Vir bono ingenio*, *a* man

man of a good wit; *Vir naso adunco*, *A man with a crooked nose*; and the like reason is for the rest, which are but few.

I make no great doubt, but time will shew the usefulness of such notes, and observations, as are added in the *Comment*, in which I challenge little besides the drudgery of collecting it out of the forementioned excellent Authors; and putting it into this method. Neither shall I much boast my diligence, or faithfulness, in gathering all that might please every mans humour: But must acquaint the Reader, that whatsoever would not answer the question *Cui bono*, was not thought worthy to be here inserted: For which reason all *nicities*, unusual *Criticisms*, *odd words* and *phrases* of the *Antients*, are purposely omitted; as, *Mis*, *tis*, for *mei*, *tui*; *Hui*, *hum*, *ho*; for *Hujus*, *hunc*, *hoc*; *lacs* for *lac*; universal Supines, or Participles; as, *jactum*, *jacturus*, *caliturus*, and the like; leaving those who are in love with such Relicks of Antiquity, to fetch them from the more ancient Grammarians, where they may have a fuller account of these things, than is any way fit to trouble Boys withal.

And as some, for the reason beforementioned, will think this work defective; so others may probably think it too long: seeing so very many far shorter have been published; whom I would desire to consi-

det how hard it is to separate *obscurity* from *brevity*; and that long obeservation hath made it a *Proverb*, That *Compendiums bring but a Compendiary knowledge*; And if they please, to remember, what *Martial*, wittily and truly saith,

Non sunt longa quibus nihil est quod demere possis.

As for the *Paralipomena*, or those few Chapters added by way of *Supplement*; I held what was therein contained not absolutely necessary, and so not fit to interrupt the method of the *Grammar* with them; but because *Vossius*, *Danet*, and indeed very many since *Lilly*, seem to approve of knowing the Genders, by the Terminations, and I had often mentioned such a thing in my notes upon the Genders, I thought it expedient to set the method of knowing the Genders, by way of *Addition*, that who please may see, or make use of it. But I have not mentioned any Rules for knowing them by the signification; nor illustrated these with notes, having done both these things in the *Grammar*, with the utmost perfection I was able.

The Rules for *Heteroclites*, are inserted in most *Grammars*, yet frequently postpon'd in teaching, so that there was no need to take notice of them sooner. And in some I find them not mention'd at all;

which is as much ſhort, as to make too much ado about them would be over. 'Tis indeed convenient, out of reſpect to the learned Age in which we live, to do all things intended for publick veiw with ſuitable diligence, and caution; yet when we write things for the uſe of Boys, it muſt not be expected, that in each particular, we ſhould cleave a hair. And to aſſign the bounds and limits, of the perfection, and imperfection of words, as to numbers, and Caſes, and Genders in Nouns, in perfect Tenſes, Supines, *&c.* in Verbs: And to tell exactly what words are ſo and ſo uſed, and juſt how often, and in how many Caſes, and by what Authors, *&c.* is a taſk of extream tedioufneſs and difficulty; yet even from this I ſhould not have been deterred, if I could have had any foreſight, that it would turn to any good account; but if it were done, Boys would neither learn, nor remember it, and ſo in all probability never at all uſe it. How unreaſonable ſuch a limitation of *Anomalous* words is, Mr. *Walker* excellently ſhews. (*Royal Grammar Explain'd*, p. 200.)

'To tie us up ſtrictly to what hath been 'ſaid by the Romans may ſeem hard, un'leſs all that ever was ſpoken by Romans 'had been written; and all that had been 'written, had been extant; and alſo that 'they had ſpoken and written all that 'there can be occaſion to ſpeak or write.

'Where they have ſpoken, there it is neceſ-
'ſary that we do ſpeak as they did; but
'where they have not ſpoken, there it is
'fit we have liberty to ſpeak as they would
'have ſpoken. Which reaſon hath much ſwayed with me, not to be very curious, nor poſitive in the *Hetereclites*, either of Nouns or Verbs; leaving thoſe who are more critical, to *Dant's Paralipomena*; The *Oxford Comment*; or that moſt laboured, and judicious book of Mr. *Walkers* but now cited; which as far as it goes, is *inſtar Omnium*.

The deficiency of the Common *Grammar* in the ſignification of Prepoſitions, is a general complaint; which I have attempted to remedy in as plain and brief a way as I could, commending the more curious to that incomparably learned, and moſt exact Dictionary of the Reverend and judicious Dr. *Littleton*: Or that uſeful peice of *Farbernus*, call'd *Fax nova*. Which Books being dear, and not as yet in every hand, I thought it might be acceptable, to beſtow a Chapter to that purpoſe here, how perfectly ſoever it be done elſewhere.

Where the Rules for pointing ſhould be placed, is yet under diſpute; It not being determined to which part of *Grammar* they belong; but that they are neceſſary, all agree: To pleaſe all parties, (if I can), at leaſt my ſelf, I have placed them here out

of

of the way of diſpute; on the confines indeed of *Syntax* and *Proſody*; becauſe in my judgment, they rather belong to Conſtruction and Pronunciation than to any other part.

And for the laſt Chapter, or the *Index Particularis*, it contains as full an account of Syllables, whoſe quantities are not determin'd by Rules, as all others that I could meet with put together. I having with abundance of toil, and all the care I could uſe, compared it with *Smetius*, *Rhenius*, *Jaſ-Jacobus*, and the *Dictionaries*; and put it into this eaſy *Alphabetical order*, that any word may be quickly found: And then by the letter following the quantity of the precedent Vowel, is certainly known, without ſcanning, or further trouble: Whereas in *Smetius* there are abundance of *Iambick*, and imperfect Verſes, which a Boy cannot ſcan, ſo that after all his ſearch he loſes his labour for want of ability to meaſure his Verſe. Into whoſe hand therefore this Book ſhall fall; if all the foregoing be of little value; (which, I hope, will not be ſo judged) yet here he hath for his money, much more perfect Rules of Quantities than *Smetius*; not half the bulk, and trouble to carry, nor much above half the price to purchaſe.

And now after all this, conſidering the great and univerſal fallability of humane Nature, which renders it not only poſſible

that we *may*; but certain that every one of us *shall* err, in something or other; *Vitiis nemo sine nascitur: Optimus ille est qui minimis urgetur*: And being by sad experience made conscious of my too many weaknesses, and defects, pronenesses to oversight, and mistake; I humbly beg the Candid and favourable Censure of such learned and judicious persons, as shall have occasion, or the curiosity to peruse these Papers: And most earnestly beseech the Almighty God to bless the same, to his own glory, and the publick good, the great, and main ends for which they were design'd.

Brief

Brief and plain Directions how to Teach the Rudiments of the Latin Tongue.

HAving frequently observed the usefulness of these directions, set forth in the Preface *before the* Accidence; *I cannot but think it a defect to omit them here, without somewhat of like nature in their stead. And doubtless all must concur in the way there proposed, as to the main, but especially in the preliminary part. It being most certain, that nothing doth more injure young beginners, than diversity of Methods, and making too much hast. Taking it then for granted that all ought to be taught in, or very near, the same way: And that the learner ought always to be perfect of one thing, before he be troubled with another; The speediest, and sweet way to the Latin Tongue, which I have known; and the most easy and pleasant both to* Master *and* Scholar, *is this following which I have set down in few, and plain words; not desiring to impose it upon any; but propose it to all, with the humblest submission to greater experience, and better judgments.*

First, *Let a Child begin with the* Declensions; *which he must be taught to read most perfectly, together with the* Examples, *and* Table of Terminations; *and let him be*

exercised

exercised therein, till, looking on the Example, or rather the Table, he be able readily to decline any Substantive of what Declension, or Gender soever. Then let him be taught to add the English to each word he declines, with the Signs of the Cases, *in both Numbers; as,* Nominative Musa, A Song; Genitive Musæ, Of a Song; Dative Musæ, To a Song; *&c. Setting sometimes the English first; as,* Nominative, A Master, Magister; Genitive, Of a Master, Magistri; Dative, To a Master, Magistro, *&c. Next learn him to know, what is variable in every word; how much of it is changed in declining, and in what manner; as,* us, *in* Domin-us; er, *in* Magister; o, *in* Serm-o. *To which end, I have both in the Declensions, and Conjugations, separated the mutable part of each word, in the examples, with this note* (-), *as,* Mus-a, Domin-us, Am-o, Aud-io, *&c. Which I hope, will be carefully observed by the* Printer, *and not neglected by the* Teacher, *nor unuseful to the* Learner.

When a Child hath thus perfectly learned to decline the Substantives, the Adjectives will be learned without much trouble or difficulty; seeing they are Declined after the same Declensions: Yet to facilitate this, you have in the Grammar, Examples at large, of all sorts of Adjectives, and also a perfect Table, both which a Boy must be diligently exercised in, till he be expert; but here the adding of the

the English is unnecessary, because Adjectives have no signs of Cases, but from their Substantives; Now need the variable part be any further taken notice of, than by being well instructed in the Table.

From hence let him proceed to the Conjugations, which he must learn to read with great facility; and then taking the Examples as they are at large, let him be taught to vary the Latin Verb, in all it's Moods, Tenses, Numbers, and Persons; And after he hath herein been exercised, with some variety of Examples, it may be fit to cause him to joyn the English, with all the signs of Moods and Tenses, putting usually the Latin, but sometimes the English first; as, I love, Amo; Thou loveſt, Amas, &c. Then Teach him the Table, and the use thereof, with all the mutable, or servile Syllables, in each Tense, as, Am-o, am-abam, am-avi, &c. All which things it is fit Children be able easily to perform, before they come to say without book, especially if they be very young; that having their weak understandings in this sort inform'd, they may find the task of committing to memory, not so difficult and burthensome as it is usually represented.

Having once attained to a readiness in reading without miscalling, spelling, or such like hindrance, and being able praisably to Decline, and form, looking on his Book; it may be seasonable to put him, to get by heart, begining at the Declensions, and proceeding

in

in the very same manner, as he did in reading. But when he hath got his Declensions perfect, let him have a Vocabulary *or* Nomenclator, *containing the most usual Substantives, Adjectives, and Verbs, out of which he must get for his Lesson, a competent number, twice every day; which he must always decline very exactly according to their several* Declensions, *or* Conjugations. *In which when he hath arrived at such a perfectness, as the judicious Master shall think sufficient; then let him begin at* Grammar, *and by easy parts get without book all that part of* Orthography, *and* Etymology *which is printed in the black English Character; (leaving the* Margin, *till more maturity,) using still his* Vocabulary *for Lessons; by which practice, a Boy before he come to* Syntax, *will not only know all the* Parts *of* Speech *and their* Accidents, *but will also have Learned most part of his* Primitive Nouns, *and* Verbs.

Being thus prepared he may with courage proceed to Syntax, *and there learn first the English part of it, Printed in the black letter, where it will be of great profit, to turn the English Examples into* Latin, *and the* Latin *into* English, *and to propose several others, out of* Wase's Grammar, *or* English Examples, *proper to every Rule as they are learned; And thus training a Child, with diligence and patience by those English Rules (which are indeed properly Rules of direction)*

teaching

teaching him also to know and distinguish by the sense and Signs all kinds of casual words, as, Praise, Instrument, Place, Time, Price, &c. And what case they are used in, with their exception; by that time he comes to the end of Syntax, if his parts be answerable, he shall have got a competent knowledge, and be able to turn any Ordinary English into Latin: And having so passed through the difficulty, and weariesomness of Grammar, he may with chearfulness proceed to Construe, Parse, read and imitate Authors; And as often as he shall repeat his Grammar, (which must be frequently done by Parts in it every day,) let him be well examined in the Margin, and Notes, still more and more, as his capacity and knowledge increases, till he have a full understanding of the whole, which will bring with it a perfection (and in most an Elegancy) wonderfully exceeding the common way: And that with far less expence of labour and time. But in what time this is to be done, I shall not assign, seeing it depends much upon the Parts and diligence of Boys, who herein differ as much from one another, as they do in their Countenances, Statures, and Constitutions.

What is beyond this must be left to the prudence, and Experience of Masters; whose part and business it is, to prescribe pro re natâ: And to add, and inculcate the more difficult things, as Boys increase in knowledge, and capacity to receive them. And indeed this is so entirely referred to discretion, that no

certain

certain Rules are given for it: What I have here briefly offered, for the conduct of Boys, as far as Methodical Grammar will reach, is mostly the summ of that foreign way of teaching, used in the Schools of the Jesuits, and so much admired by all for it's wonderful readiness in bringing Boys to the Latin Tongue: Which I have here inserted for the use of those, whose experience have not taught them a better, and in compliance with the desire of our first Compilers, with whose words I shall conclude. (Preface p. 2.) It is not amiss if one seeing by Trial an easier and readier way than the common sort of Teachers do, would say what he hath proved, and for the commodity allowed, that others not knowing the same, might by experience prove the like, and then by proof reasonably judge the like, not hereby excluding the better way, when it is found, but in the mean season forbidding the worse.

AN

AN INTRODUCTION TO THE *LATINE TONGUE*.

GRAMMAR is the Art of Writing and Speaking rightly 1.

It hath four parts,

Orthographie, } { Syntax and
Etymologie, } { Prosodie.

Orthographie 2.

ORthographie is the first part of Grammar which teacheth to write words with proper and fit letters, as Lectio, not lexio.

A Letter is a mark of a simple sound: And in the Latine tongue there are four and twenty. Their characters, names and sound are the same with the English 3.

Letters are divided into Vowels and Consonants.

A Vowel is a letter which maketh a full and perfect sound of it self, and there are five in number (a, e, i, o, u,) whereunto is added the Greek vowel [y].

1. That is according to Rules. 2. It is derived from the Greek words ὀρθὸς *rectus*, and γράφω *scribere*. 3. But here note, 1. That (w) is never written in the Latin tongue, the sound thereof being supplyed by (u) as *suadeo, suavis*. 2. That though (h) be written, yet it hath not here the power of a letter, but is only a note of Aspiration. 4. That [*j* and *v*] are Consonants, when they are set before a vowel in the same syllable, as *jeſt, vide. Jam, Valentia*. 4. That (*k, y, z*) are not used in purely latine words.

A Diphthong is the sound of two vowels in one Syllable; and of them there be five in number, namely [æ, œ, au, eu, ei,] as in *Æneas*, *cœna*, *audio*, *cugo*, &c. Instead of [æ and œ] we commonly do pronounce [e].

A Consonant is a letter which must needs be sounded with a vowel, as b with e, and the like.

A Syllable is the pronouncing of one letter or more with one breath, as A-ve.

A Word is such a composition of letters and syllables, as betweth mankind to express their minds to one another.

1. Of the Consonants nine are called Mutes, (*b, c, d, f, g, k, p, q, t,*). Four are called Liquids, (*l, m, n, r,*) to which some add *s*. Two are doublers *i. e.* made up of two letters, as *x* of *gs*, or *cs*; *z* of *ds*, to which add *j* between two vowels; which usually makes the foregoing syllable long.

2. Here you may note that Letters are written in great or little characters, the former called Capitals, as *A, B, C, D,* &c. the latter small, as *a, b, c, d,* &c. When Capital letters are written alone, or but few, they stand for the most part, either for Proper names, or Numbers, or some ancient abbreviature, as, *A. Aulus*, *C. Caius*, *D. Decius*, *G. Gaius*, &c. *P. C. Patres Conscripti. SPQR. Senatus populusque Romanus*, &c. *I.* one, *V.* five, *IX.* nine, *X.* ten, *C.* an hundred, &c. In all which consult the large Grammarians, or the Dictionaries.

In writing observe, { 1. To distinguish *j* and *v* Consonants, from *i* and *u* vowels. 2. To begin proper names, Substantive words, sentences and verses with Capital letters, also *I* the Pronoun.

Observe also Primitive words, and the Supines of Verbs, and they will direct you to write aright those that come of them: thus *gratia* is written by *t. audacia* by *c.* mansion by *s.* flatus with *t.* because they come from *gratus*, *audax audacis*, *mansum*, *flatum*.

In speaking observe to pronounce { *C* before *e, i, y, æ, œ,* like *s*, as *cedrus*, *cyprus*, *cœna*, *celum*, otherwise like *k*, as *caper*. Also *g* before *e*, or *i* like the *j* Consonant, as *genus*, *gigno*. *S* before a vowel makes *s*, as *laus*, unless when *s* goes immediately before the *i*, as *fusio*, or is the beginning of a word, as *siren*. In participial Infinitives, as *lavare*; or in Greek words, as *politia*.

1. In dividing of Syllables observe,

Etymo-

Etymologie 4.

ETymologie is the ſecond part of Grammar, which treateth the Definitions 2, Diuiſions 3, and Accidents 5 of the parts 4 of Speech 6.

In Speech be theſe eight parts following.

Noun,		Adverb,	
Pronoun,	declined 7,	Conjunction,	undeclined.
Verb,		Preposition,	
Participle,		Interiection,	

Of a Noun.

A Noun is the Name of a thing 8: as the name of a hand, in latine, manus: the name of an houſe, domus; the name of goodneſs, bonitas.

Of Nouns ſome be Subſtantives, and ſome be Adiectives.

1. A Conſonant between two vowels begins the following ſyllable; as, *a-mor, le-ge.* 2. If two conſonants come together in the middle of a word, the former for the moſt part ends the foregoing, and the latter begins the following ſyllable, as, *an-nus, flatu-ma*: But if they can begin a ſyllable in that Language, they muſt not be parted, as, *a-ſper, te-ſqua, magi-ſter, a-ſtat.* 3. Notwithſtanding in compound words each part muſt have its conſonants, as, *in-ers, abſ-truſus, tranſ-re, alus-trum, et-enim*, &c.

And note that the letters of a ſyllable muſt not be diſjoined; therefore if a word be to be parted, at the end of a line, it muſt be always at the end of a ſyllable, to which muſt be put this note of diviſion called *Hyphen*, (-) as may be ſeen in the examples above.

4. It is derived from ἔτυμος *verus*, and λόγος *Sermo.*

5. Definition ſhews what a thing is: Diviſion how many ſorts there be of it: Accidents are the things belonging to it. 6. So called becauſe all ſpeech is made up of them. 7. *Viz.* they change their endings. 8. *Thing* is here to be taken in the largeſt ſenſe, as it ſignifies whatſoever hath a being in the world, ſo comprehendeth perſons alſo.

A Noun Substantive [1] is the name of the thing it self, and needs no other word to shew its signification; as homo, *a man*, liber, *a book*, parens, *a father or mother*.

A Noun Adjective is the name of the manner, kind or quality; and must have another word joyned with it, whose manner, or quality it sheweth, as, Bonus, *good*, pulcher, *fair*, levis, *light*.

A Noun Substantive is either, 1. Proper to some one thing, as, Carolus, *Charles*, Londinum, *London*; or 2. Common to all of the same kind, as, Homo, *a man*, Urbs, *a city*, Equus *a horse* 2.

Accidents of a Noun.

These seven things belong to a Noun, Number, Case, Gender, Declension, Comparison, Species and Figure.

p 185

Number 3.

IN Nouns be two Numbers, the Singular, and the Plural. 1. The Singular speaketh of one 4, as Lapis, *a stone*. 2. The Plural speaketh of more than one; as Lapides, *stones*.

1. The English Noun Substantive may have [*a*, *an*, or *the*] before it, and cannot have the word [*man* or *thing*] immediately after it. The English Noun Adjective may have the word [*man* or *thing*] immediately after it, and cannot have [*a*, *an*, or *the*] before it, except a Substantive follow: But note that an Adjective is often put between the Substantive and his sign: as, *a good man*, *an old horse*, *the lewd boy*. 2. There are also Substantives of a middle nature, not so particular as the proper, nor so general as the common; and these are called Appellatives, as, *Episcopus*, *a Bishop*, *Chiliarchus*, *a Colonel*, *Miles*, *a Knight*. 3. Number is an Accident of a word, which sheweth whether it imply one or more. 4. Some Latin words do in the singular denote a multitude, *plebs*, *gens*, *turba*, *grex*, &c. Some in the Plural signifie but one, as, *Athenæ*, *the city of Athens*, *nuptiæ*, *a marriage*, *tenebræ*, *darkness*, and such like.

Cafe

Case 1. p. 186
The government of V. p. 235, &c.

NOuns be declined with six Cases, singularly and plurally: The Nominative, the Genitive, the Dative, the Accusative, the Vocative, and the Ablative.

1. The Nominative Case cometh before the Verb, and answereth to this Question [*Who?* or *what?* as, Magister docet, *The master teacheth.*

2. The Genitive is known by this sign [*of* or *'s*] and answereth to the Question [*whose?* or *whereof?*] as, Doctrina magistri, *the learning of the Master*, or *the Master's learning.*

3. The Dative is known by this token, [*to*] and answereth to the Question, *to whom?* or *to what?* as, Do librum magistro, *I give a book to the Master.*

4. The Accusative followeth the Verb, and answereth to this Question (*whom?* or *what?*) as, Amo magistrum, *I love the Master.*

5. The Vocative is known by calling or speaking to: as, O magister, *O Master.*

6. The Ablative may be known by these signs [*In, with, through, for, from, at, on, by* and *than* after the comparative degree,] as, manu, *with a hand*, Morte, *by death*, Frigidior glacie, *more cold than ice.* p. 235.

It is often joined with some Preposition serving to the Ablative Case, as, de Magistro, *of the Master*, coram Magistro, *before the Master.*

1. A Case is an accident of a Noun, whereby it receives some change from the Nominative, either by sign or termination. All cases but the Nominative are called Oblique cases. 2. Note that the signs of cases are not always expressed, but frequently wanting, especially where words are placed out of Grammatical order. 3. Hereby it appears that cases may be known in English by their places and signs: But in Latine they are distinguished by their Terminations.

Genders, p. 126, 127.

GEnders of Nouns are three; The Maſculine, the Feminine, and the Neuter.

1. The Maſculine Gender belongs to the Male-kind or Sexe: as, Vir, a Man, Rex, a King, Dominus, a Lord.

2. The Feminine belongs to the Female-kind, or Sexe: as, Mulier, a Woman, Regina, a Queen, Ancilla, a Maid.

3. The Neuter is attributed to things without life; as, ſaxum, a Stone, lignum, wood, cœnum, a Jordan.

General Rules for knowing the Genders of Nouns.

1. ALL proper Names of Gods 2, Men; Fiſhes 4, Months, and winds 5, Common Nouns ſignifying the Male-kind, and As (a pound weight) with all its parts 6 and compounds are of the Maſculine Gender; as, Jupiter, Apollo, Virgilius, Cato, Tibris, October, Auſter, Taurus, dodrans, ſemis, decunx, centuſſis, &c.

2. Gender is an Accident of a Noun which properly ſerveth to diſtinguiſh the ſex they ſignifie; but the uſe of it in Grammar is to ſhew what termination of an adjective the ſubſtantive doth require. 2. Note that moſt Subſtantives are but of one Gender: Yet ſome are Maſc. and Fem. called the Common of two. Some Maſc. or Fem. called the Doubtfull. And Adjectives though they have properly no Gender, yet becauſe they have terminations anſwering to all, they are ſaid to be Maſc. Fem. and Neuter, uſually called the Common of three. 3. To this Rule belong the names of good and evil Angels, or Devils, as, *Gabriel, Raphael, Lucifer, Apollyon*; alſo the names of people of ſeveral Countries as, *Car, Sar, Perſa, Thrax, Allobrox, &c.* And of all creatures whatſoever, whoſe ſex is diſtinguiſhable, and can certainly be known to be of the Male-kind, as, *Bucephalus, Hylax, Lanius.* And laſtly, all Appellatives, which denote the Titles, Offices, and functions proper onely to men; as, *Poeta, Dux, Præſul*, and ſuch like. 4. But *Styx* and *Lethe* are Feminines; as alſo divers in *a*, as, *Alburna, Allia, Druentia, Lupia, Matrona, Moſella*, &c.

All

II. ALL Proper Names of Goddesses 7, Women 7, Countries, Cities, Islands, Appellation Nouns belonging to the Female-kind, and the names of Trees are Feminines 8, as, *Juno, Dido, domina, Lachesis, Dryas, agna, lezena, Carthago, Phocis, Nabathæa, Britannia, Cedrus.*

III. NOuns in um 9 and Aprotes 9 are of the Neuter Gender, as, *Ovum, Saxum, fas, nihil, instar.*

guma, &c. *Tuberum*, and *Jader* are Neuters. *Nar* is both Masc. and Neuter.

† The sense of *Festus*, and most modern Grammarians is this. That the names of Rivers are of that Gender which the Termination doth require; and if at any time they differ, there is a *Synthesis* in the expression, and where the Adjective is Masc. it hath respect to *fluvius*: where Fem. to *Aqua*; and where Neuter to *Flumen*. 5. Except *Lapis*. 6. Except *uncia*, and its compounds which end in *a*. 7. To this Rule do belong all such as the Antients conceived of as Women, *i. e.* Poetical Muses, Graces, Furies, Harpyes, and all sorts of Nymphs, as, *Calliope, Aglaia, Tisiphone, Celæno, Atropos, Deiopeia, &c.* And all names of persons and things, that either are, or are conceived to be of the Female-kind, (such as the word *She* may be applyed to.) 8. Except. 1. Cities in *o*, and *as*, as *Sulmo, Pessinus*, &c. also *Agragas*, and the country *Samus*, and the Trees, *Oleaster, Amygdalus, Cynosbatus*, which are Masculines. 2. Cities in *e*, or *i*, of the third Declension; as, *Zeugma, Praneste, Reate*; also *Argos, Tudur, Gadir, Tibur, Hispal, Surrhal*, &c. The trees, *Siler, suber, thus, robur* and *acer*. And all in *um* or *us* (of the second Declension) which are Neuters. 3. *Liburnus* and *rubus* which are Doubtfuls. And the City *Anxur*, which is Masculine and Neuter.

† Here note also that when any name of a Country, Island, City or Tree of the Masculine or Neuter termination, is read in the Fem. Gender; It is said (by Grammarians) to be the Figure *Synthesis* or *Hypozeuxis*; respect being had in Cities to *Urbs*, in Countries to *Regio* or *terra*, in Islands to *Insula*, and in Trees to *Arbor*. 9. Except the proper Names of Men and Women: which follow the Gender of their Sex. And note that Aprotes, if Substantives, or standing for Substantives are Neuter (unless they be proper Names) but if they be Adjectives they are of all Genders, as, *fas, quis*, &c.

IV. NOuns ſignifying both Sexes are of the Common of two [1], as, Conjux, parens, infans.

But in the names of Birds, mutu-beaſts, and Fiſhes, both kinds are contained under one Gender [2], as, hic paſſer, *a Sparrow*, hæc aquila, *an Eagle*, both *he* and *ſhe*, [words thus ſignifying both ſexes under one Gender, are called Epicenes.]

1. That is, Maſculine when uſed for Males; and Feminine when uſed for Females. But here muſt be obſerved: That there are many Nouns which are Common onely in ſignification, not in Conſtruction, as theſe which are always Maſculines, *Advena, agricola, alienigena, aſſecla, auriga, camelus, alienus, cælex, equus, exul, fur, homicida, hoſpes, homo, index, interpres, judex, lanifta, latro, liberi, luxo, obſes, opifex, pedes, pincerna, prælul, princeps, pugil, rabula, ſenex, ſodalis, verna.* Theſe are always Feminines *Proles, ſuboles.* Theſe are Neuters, *Animal, jumentum, mancipium, ſcortum*, and ſuch like. Thus though [*fur*] ſignifie a thief, which may be either man or woman, yet you muſt not ſay of a woman that ſhe is *magna fur*; but *femina furaciſſima*; nor muſt we ſay of a woman in diſtreſs, *homo eſt miſera*, but *mulier eſt miſera*, and ſo of the reſt.

These following (and they onely) may by good Authority be uſed in both Genders, *Adoleſcens, affinis, antiſtes, augur, auctor, hæres, canis, civis, comes, conjux, convivia, cuſtos, dux, hæres, hoſtis, infans, judex, miles, municeps, nemo, parens, patruelis, ſacerdos, ſus, vates*, and *vindex*. And of theſe, ſome are accounted Adjectives put Subſtantively, as, *adoleſcens, affinis, patruelis*; ſome are rarely uſed in the Feminine Gender, as, *augur, miles, convivia.*

There are alſo ſome words which in their ſignification are applicable either to men or women; yet without reſpect to either follow the Gender of their termination, as, *opera, laborum*; *cuſtodia, vigilia, excubiæ, ſuch as keep watch, and ward*; *cura*, for *curator*, and *copiæ, Soldiers*, and *military forces*; all which are Feminines. The reaſon whereof is conceived to be this, becauſe theſe words do properly import action, and are but by a Metonymie put for the men, who are the Actors, and therefore in their Tropical uſe do keep the Gender of their proper ſignification.

2. To theſe words, where the ſex is not mentioned, the Gender is known by the termination, or increaſe of the Genitive caſe; as, *Tigris fera, Elephas longævus*; but if the ſex be intimated it muſt follow it; as, *a Goose with egg, Anſer fœta*; *an Elephant with young, Elephantus gravidus.*

Three

Three special Rules to know the Gender by the Genitive case. p. 196

I. 1 NOuns not increasing 2 in the Genitive case are of the Feminine Gender: as, musa, musæ; nuber, nubis; caro, carnis.

Masculines excepted, *i. e.* not increasing.

Except, 1. NOuns in as, es, and a. 3 derived from the first Declension of the Greeks, as, tiaras, pyrites, cometa. Nouns in er, os, and us 4. as, venter, logos, annus 5. Also Natalis 6, aqualis, p. 197
lienis, orbis, callis, caulis, follis, collis, mensis, crinis, ignis, cassis, fascis, torris, sentis, pilcis, unguis, vermis, vectis, postis, axis, mugilis, unicornis, acinacis, colis, cucumis, vepres, and cenchris, [4 serpes] all which are of the Masculine Gender.

1. To this Rule belongs all Latine Nouns of the first Declension, and all such as do not encrease of the third. 2. A Noun is said not to increase when it hath no more syllables in the Genitive, than is the Nominative case. 3. Except, *charta, margarita, catarracta, catapulta, cochlea, gausapa, mandragora, parasanga, matreta*; all which are derived of Greek words of the first Declension, and yet are Feminines. 4. To this second branch of the first exception belong most words which are of the second and fourth Declensions. 5. Exc. *humus, domus, alvus, vannus, colus, acus, ficus, idus, manus, partus*, and *tribus*. Greek Nouns changing *as* into *us*; as, *papyrus, antidotus, castus, diphthongus, byssus, abyssus, chrystallus, synodus, sapphirus, cremus, arctus, nardus, methodus, dialectus, exodus, periodus, hyssopus, biblus, carbasus, diametrus, perimetrus, amethystus*, and *chrysolithus*; all which are Feminines. But note that *dialogus, stylus, tonus, hyacinthus* [a flower] *camelus, isthmus, scyphus, herbus, opalus, smaragdus*, and *corymbus*; are of the Masculine Gender. 6 *Natalis* is in its own nature an Adjective, and joyned with substantives of all Genders: as, *natalis gurges, natalis hora, natale solum*; and here *diei* may seem to be understood. Like unto which is *Majalis*, [*supple porcus*] *jugalis*, i. e. *equus*, *molaris*, i. e. *dens*, and *annalis* [*Tubaudi liber*].

Neuters

Neuters not increasing.

Except. 2. NOuns in e, making is in the Genitive the last, as, mare, rete, are Neuters. So cacoethes, hippomanes 1, virus, pelagus, and vulgus 2.

Doubtfuls not increasing.

Except. 3. TAlpa, dama, canalis, finis, clunis, penus, amnis, pampinus, corbis, linter, torquis, specus, anguis, phaselus, atomus, grossus, barbitus, balanus, rubus, palumbes; which are doubtful.

The Second Special Rule.

II. NOuns increasing arute ip 4 are of the Feminine Gender: as, pietas, pietatis; virtus, virtutis; tellus, telluris.

Masculines increasing acutely.

Except. 1. THese Monosyllables, sal, sol, ren, splen, pes, glis 5, mos, flos, ros, mus, dens, mons, pons, fons, gryps, grex, seps, (& *serpens*). Also Polysyllables in a, as lichen, delphin, and in o signifying a body; as leo, curculio; by numerals, as, senio, ternio, likewise sermo. Lastly words in er, or, os 6, dens; as, crater, conditor, heros, bidens 7; so, torrens, oriens, elephas,

1. To these add *nepenthes, panaces, solanophanes, chaos, melos*, or *opos*. 2. Which is also Masculine. 3. *i. e.* They are used by Authors in the Masc. or Fem. Gender indifferently. But note that *canalis, finis, penus, amnis, pampinus, anguis*, are rather Masculines, *clunis, corbis, linter, and atomus*, are rather Fem. *Talpa* and *dama* are Masc. in Virg. in all other Authors, Feminine. 4. A Noun is said to increase acutely, or sharp, when in the sounding the last syllable (save one) the voice is lifted up. 5. A dormouse. 6. Exc. *cos, dos*, and *os*. Which are Fem. 7. A pitch-fork.

adamas,

adamas, tapes, lebes, magnes, meridies, hydrops, nycticorax, therax, phœnix, bombyx, clox, volvox, and ſpadix, are Maſculine.

Neuters increaſing acutely.

Except. 2. These monoſyllables, Mel, fel, lac, far, ver, cor, os, vas vaſis, os, rus, thus, jus, crus, pus. Poliſyllables in al or ar 1, as, capital, laquear, are Neuters.

Doubtfuls increaſing acutely.

Except. 3. Python 2, ſcrobs, ſerpens, bubo, rudens, grus, perdix, linx, limax, ſtirps, calx 3, dies 4, are Doubtful.

The third Special Rule.

III. NOuns increaſing flatly 5, are of the Maſculine Gender, as, ſanguis ſanguinis, ordo ordinis, codex codicis.

Feminines increaſing flatly.

Except. 1. WOuns in do, or go, of more than two ſyllables, making inis in the Genitive caſe; as, dulcedo dulcedinis, imago imaginis. Greek Nouns in as, is and ys, as lampas, jaſpis, crinnys, are of the Feminine Gender: So Grando, fides, compes, teges, ſeges, arbor, halcyon, hyems, ſindon, acedon, caſſis, cuſpis, pecus pecudis, forfex, forpex, tomex, carex, ſupellex, ſandyx, appendix, hiſtrix, coxendix, filix, and lagopus.

1. Exc. *Salar* which is Maſc. 2. *Python, bubo, rudens*, are uſually Maſc. *grus* and *linx* are moſtly Feminines. 3. A heel. 4. *Dies* is onely Maſc. in the plural number. 5. A Noun is ſaid to increaſe flatly when the voice in ſounding the laſt ſyllable have one in the Genitive caſe, doth fall low. 6. Exc. *Artocreas*, and *Erysipelas* which are Neuters.

Neuters

Neuters increaſing ſtatly.

Except. 2. NOuns ſignifying a dead thing ending in a, as problema; in en 7, as, omen; in ar, as, jubar; in ur 7, as jecur; in us, as opus; in put, as Occiput, are Neuters; ſo cadaver, verber, iter, ſuber, tuber, uber, gingiber, laſer, ſiſer, piper, papaver, cicer, ſiler, ſpinther, laver, and the remaining caſes of jugar; alſo triplex, æquor, marmor, ador, and pecus making pecoris in the Genitive caſe.

Doubtful increaſing ſtatly.

Except. 3. CArdo, margo, cinis, obex, pulvis, adeps, forceps, pumex, ramex, anas, imbrex, culex, natrix, cortex, varix, ales, ſilex, and onyx with its compounds, are Doubtful 1.

Declenſion 2. p. 187

There be five declenſions of Nouns, diſtinguiſhable one from another by the termination of the Genitive caſe ſingular.

p. 187 THe firſt is when the Genitive, and Dative caſe ſingular end in æ 3. The Accuſative in am. The Vocative like the Nominative. The Ablative in a. The Nominative plural in æ. The Genitive in arum 4. The Dative in is. The Accu-

7. Exc. *paſſer* and *furfur*, which are Maſculines. 1. *Cardo*, *ramex*, *culex*, *natrix*, and *onyx* [*an Alabaſter-ſtone* or *box*] are Maſculines. *Forceps*, *anas*, and *onyx* [*a jewel*] are Fem. *Margo*, *cinis*, *obex*, *pulvis*, and *pumex* are read in both Genders, but rather the Maſc. 2. A Declenſion is a ſet of Terminations by which a Noun, Pronoun or Participle is changed into ſix caſes, in both numbers. 3. In old Authors it is ſometimes changed into *ai*, as, *ailai*, *pictai*. Sometimes into *as*, as *paterfamilias*, *vias*, *Latinis*. 4. The Genitive plural of this Declenſion as alſo of the ſecond is often ſyncopated, as *Æneadum*, *Grajugenum*, for *Æneadarum*, *Grajugenarum*. So, *Deum*, *virum*, for *Deorum*, *virorum*.

ſative

ſative in as. The Vocative like the Nominative. The Ablative in is.

As in Example.

Singulariter,	Nomina. muſ-a.	Pluraliter,	Nom. muſ-æ.
	Genitivo. muſ-æ.		Gen. muſ-arum.
	Dativo. muſ-æ.		Dat. muſ-is.
	Accuſativo. muſ-am.		Accuſ. muſ-as.
	Vocativo. muſ-a.		Voc. muſ-æ.
	Ablativo. muſ-a.		Abl. muſ-is.

Note that filia and nata do make the Dative and Ablative plural in is, or in abus. Alſo Dea, mula, equa, and liberta make the Dative and Ablative plural in abus onely. 1, 2. p. 193.

The ſecond is when the Genitive ſingular ends in i. The Dative in o. The Accuſative in um. The Vocative for the moſt part like the Nominative. The Ablative in o. The Nominative plurai in i. The Genitive in orum. The Dative in is. The Accuſative in os. The Vocative like the Nominative. The Ablative in is. p. 187

1. There be alſo read, *animabus, dominabus, famulabus, ſervabus, aſinabus, ſociabus,* which are ſo uſed to diſtinguiſh them from the Dative and Ablative of the ſecond Declenſion, or for the better knowing of the ſex. 2. Greek Nouns of the firſt Declenſion end in *as*, or *es*, of the Maſc. Gender, or *e*, of the Fem. as, *Æneas, Anchiſes, Penelope.* And are thus declined.

Sing.	N. Æneas.	Ac. Æne-	am	am
	G. Æneæ.	Voc. Æneæ.		
	D. Æneæ.	Ab. Æneâ.		

Sing.	N. Anchiſes.	Ac. Anchiſen.		
	G. Anchiſæ.	V. Anchiſ-	e	a
	D. Anchiſæ	Ab. Anchiſ-	e	a

Singulariter.	N. Penelope.	Ac. Penelopen.	
	G. Penelopes,	V. Penelope.	
	D. Penelope.	Ab. Penelope.	

As in Example.

Singulariter,	Nom. domin-us.	Pluraliter,	Nom. domin-i.
	Gen. domin-i.		Gen. domin-orum.
	Dat. domin-o.		Dat. domin-is.
	Accuſ. domin-um.		Accuſ. dominos.
	Voc. domin-e.		Voc. domin-i.
	Abl. domin-o.		Ablat. domin-is.

p. 193 Here is to be noted that when the Nominative ends in us, the Vocative shall end in e. Vt Deus maketh o Deus. Agnus, lucus, chorus, fluvius, and populus (people) make e and us. Proper names in ius, make their Vocative in i, by casting away us, as Georgius, o Georgi; so filius, o fili, and genius, o geni.

Here note also that all Nouns of the Neuter Gender of what Declension soever they be do make the Nominative, Accusative, and Vocative alike in both numbers; And in the plural number these three cases end always in a.

As in Example.

Singulariter,	Nom. regn-um.	Pluraliter,	Nom. regn-a.
	Gen. regn-i.		Gen. regn-orum.
	Dat. regn-o.		Dat. regn-is.
	Accuſ. regn-um.		Accuſ. regn-a.
	Voc. regn-um.		Voc. regn-a.
	Abl. regn-o.		Abl. regn-is.

Except Ambo, and Duo, which make their Neuter Gender in o, and are thus declined.

Pluraliter,	Nom. Amb- / Du- o, æ, o.		Accuſ. os, as, o.
	Gen. orum, arum, orum.		Voc. o, æ, o.
	Dat. obus, abus, obus.		Abl. obus, abus, obus.

* Greek Nouns of the ſecond Declenſion are thus declined.

p. 193.

Singul.	N. os, on.	Ac. on.	
	G. i.	V. e, on.	
	D. o.	Ab. o.	
Singul.	N. Orph-eus.	Ac. Orph-eum.	
	G. Orph-ei, eos.	V. Orph-eu.	
	D. Orph-ei.	Ab. Orph-eo.	

The

The third is when the Genitive singular endeth p.188
in is. The Dative in i. The Accusative in em, and sometime in im, and sometime in both. The Vocative like the Nominative. The Ablative in e or i, and sometime in both. The Nominative plural in es. The Genitive in um, and sometimes in ium. The Dative in bus. The Accusative in es. The Vocative like the Nominative. The Ablative in bus.

So in Example.

Singulariter.	Nom. lap-is.		Pluraliter.	Nom. lap-ides,
	Gen. lap-idis.			Gen. lap-idum.
	Dat. lap-idi.			Dat. lap-idibus.
	Accus. lap-idem.			Accus. lap-ides.
	Voc. lap-is.			Voc. lap-ides.
	Abl. lap-ide.			Abl. lap-idibus.

Singulariter.	Nom. Vest-is.		Pluraliter.	Nom. Vest-es.
	Gen. vest-is.			Gen. vest-ium.
	Dat. vest-i.			Dat. vest-ibus.
	Accus. vest-em.			Accus. vest-es.
	Voc. vest-is.			Voc. vest-es.
	Abl. vest-e.			Abl. vest-ibus.

Singulariter.	Nom. nom-en.		Pluraliter.	Nom. nom-ina.
	Gen. nom-inis.			Gen. nom-inum.
	Dat. nom-ini.			Dat. nom-inibus.
	Acc. nom-en.			Acc. nom-ina.
	Voc. nom-en.			Voc. nom-ina.
	Abl. nom-ine.			Abl. nom-inibus.

Exceptions and accessary Observations upon the cases of the third Declension.

The *Accusative* usually endeth in em.] But some end p.194.
in im onely, as, *vim, ravim, sitim, tussim, magudarim, amussim, cucumim, sim, drexsim, cestussim, furim, pelvim, securim, sinapim, præsepim, cummim,* (seu) *gummim, cannabim, nephritim, Leucaspim, Opim Syrtim, Charybdim*: And the names of Rivers; as, *Tiberim, Thamesim.*

Some end both in em and im.] as, *Bequem, canalem,* p.194.
strigilis,

strigilis, cutis, frumentis, lens, sentis, cratis, messis, ovis, ratis. Also *clavis, febris, navis, aquilis*, but these more usually end in *em*. And *puppis, turris, rellis*, which have more frequently *im*.

p. 194. THe Ablative *i* eaſt regularly endeth in *e*.] but ſome make their Ablat. in *i* onely; ſuch are 1. Nouns in *al, ar, e, is, Vallegal, calcar, mare*, Abl. *vallegali, calcari, mari*. Except *animal, far, halec, lupar*, and *jubar*, in *e* onely. 2. Adjectives in *is* and *er*, whoſe Neuters end in *e*, and Subſtantives, when put Adjectively: as, *annalis, aſſinis*, &c. And names of months, as, *Aprilis*, Abl. *Aprili*. 3. Nouns not increaſing which make their Accuſative *im*, as, *tuſis, litis*, Ablat. *tuſi, liti*. Except *reſtis* Abl. *reſte* onely.

p. 194. Some make their Ablative both in *e*, and *i*, *viz.* 1. Adjectives of one termination; as, *felix, felice, felici*. Exc. *pauper, ſoſpes, dives, hoſpes, pubes, ſenex*, and the Compounds of *par*. Alſo Participles put abſolute; which have 4. *par* and *memor*, which have *i* onely. [But the compounds of *par* have ſometimes *e*.] 2. All comparatives, as, *doctiore, vel doctiori*. 3. Verbals in *trix*; as, *victrix, victrice*, or *victrici*. 4. Thoſe which make their Accuſ. in *em*, or *im*. To which may be added, *ignis, amnis, ſupellex, unguis, vectis, avis, clauſis, fuſis, finis, civis, imber, puſis, occiput, furfur, pars, fors, affinis, collis, labes, lapis, mel, meſſis, mensis, mugil, navis, urbis, vis, vis, ſeges, ſordes, ſtirps*, which though they much more frequently end in *e*, yet they are ſometimes read in *i*.

p. 195. NOuns of the Neuter Gender which make their Ablat. ſingular in *e*, make their Nominative plural in *a* impure. But ſuch as make their Ablat. ſingular in *e* and *i*, or *i* onely, make their Nom. plural in *ia*. Exc. *Uberia, vetera*, and comparatives which have onely *a*; *plus* hath *plura* and *pluria*.

p. 196. THe Genitive plural in *um*.] But theſe have *ium*, 1. Such as make their Ablat. in *e* or *i*, or *i* onely, Exc. Comparatives, and theſe *vetus, ſtrigilis, vigil, ſeges, mercur, pugil, inops, dives, celer, mugilis, uber, puber, impubes, degener, congener, compos, impos, bicorpor, tricorpor*. Adjectives in *ex*, as, *ſupplex*; words in *fex*, as, *artifex*; in *ceps* of *capio*, as, *particeps*, all which make *um*. 2. Monoſyllables which end in two Conſonants, as, *frabs, trabium*; So, *as, mas, vas vadis, arx, nox, ſal, lar, dos, lis, glis, vis, fax, dos, cos, faux, mus, cor*. Alſo Polyſyllables in *ns*, and *rs*: as, *infans, celsus, infantium, celsorum*. 3. Nouns in *es, is, er*, not increaſing, Exc. *Vates, panis, juvenis, canis, volucris*, which have *um*; *apes apium*, and *apium*. 4. The parts of *as* (*a pound weight*) and *caro*: and Polyſyllables in *as*, which often make *ium*; as, *statium, calamitatium*, &c. 5. Nouns which want the

ſingular

ſingular number; as, *Penalium, penium.* Except, *Operum precerum, lemurum, cerum, lemurum*, &c.

The names of Feaſts wanting the ſingular number, make their Gen. plural in *ium* and *orum*. as, *Bacchanalia, Bacchanal-ium-&-orum. Vinalia, vinal-ium-&-orum. Alites*, and *celites*, make *alitum*, and *celitum*, and *bos* makes *boum*.

NOuns of the Neuter Gender in *a* do make their Dative and Ablat. plural in *is* and *ibus*; as, *Poema, poematis* and *poematibus. Symptoma, ſymptomatis* and *ſymptomatibus*, &c. Note alſo that *bos* hath *bobus* and *bubus*.

THe Ancients uſed ſometimes to make the Accuſative caſe plural of this Declenſion end in *eis*, or *is*; as, *parteis, omneis, Sardis, Tralles*; but not now to be imitated.

GReek Nouns referred to this Declenſion uſually retain their Gender, as in their proper tongue, and for the moſt part are declined after the ſame manner; making their Gen. in *os*. their Dat. in *i*. their Accuſ. ſingular in *a*, or *n*. the Voc. by caſting away *s*. the Accuſ. plural in *as*.

As in the Table and Examples.

Singulariter.						Plural.
Nom.	Titan.	Pallas.	Patis.	Crater.	Dido.	Es.
Gen.	anos.	antos.	idos.	eros.	ûs.	um.
Dat.	ani.	anti.	idi.	eri.	ô.	ibus.
Accuſ.	anã.	antã.	ida. in.	erã.	o.	as.
Voc.	an.	a.	i.	er.	o.	es.
Abl.	ane.	ante.	ide.	ere.	o.	ibus.

THe fourth is when the Genitive caſe ſingular endeth in ûs. The Dative in ui. The Accuſative in um. The Vocative like the Nominative. The Ablative in u. The Nominative plural in us. The Genitive in uum. The Dative in ibus. The Accuſative in us. The Vocative like the Nominative. The Ablative in ibus. p. 188

As in Example.

Singulariter.	Nom.	Fruct-us.	Pluraliter.	Nom.	fruct-us.
	Gen.	fruct-us 1.		Gen.	fruct-uum.
	Dat.	fruct-ui 2.		Dat.	fruct-ibus 3.
	Acc.	fruct-um.		Acc.	fruct-us.
	Voc.	fruct-us.		Voc.	fruct-us.
	Abl.	fructu.		Abl.	fruct-ibus.

p. 188

The firſt is when the Genitive and Dative caſe ſingular do end in ci 4. The Accuſative in em. The Vocative like the Nominative. The Ablative in e. The Nominative plural in es. The Genitive in erum. The Dative in ebus. The Accuſative in es. The Vocative like the Nominative. The Ablative in ebus.

As in Example.

1. In ancient Authours we find the Genitive caſe of the fourth Declenſion, ſometimes ending in *uis*; as, *ejus annuis cauſa*. Sometimes in *i*. *nihil ornati, nihil tumulti*. 2. The Dative is ſometimes in *u*; as, *veſtitu minis indulget*. *Jesus* makes the Accuſ. in *um*, all other caſes in *u*. 3. *Acus, artus, arcus, lacus, tribus, ficus, ſpecus, pecus, quercus,* p. 195 *partus, portus, veru*, make the Dative plural in *ubus*. yet ſometimes we find *artibus, portibus, veribus*. alſo *quercibus & quercubus. genibus*, and *genubus*. 4. In old Authors it is found in *ei, ii, i* and *e*: as, *Equites daturi illius dies primus. Munera lætitiamq; dii. Vix decima parte die relicta. Ab famus*. Gen. *famei*. and *fides, fidei*.

Examples of all the Declenſions together.

		Nom.	G.	D.	Ac.	V.	Ab.
Singulariter.	Muſ-a	a.	æ.	æ.	am.	a.	a.
	Domin-us	i.	o.	uim.	e.	o.	
	Veſt-is	is.	i.	em.	is.	e.	
	Fruct-us	ꝰ.	ui.	um.	us.	u.	
	Fac-es	es.	ei.	ei.	em.	es.	e

	N.	G.	D.	Ac.	V.	Abl.
Pluraliter.	æ.	arum.	is.	as.	æ.	is.
	i.	orum.	is.	os.	i.	is.
	es.	ium.	ibus.	es.	es.	ibus.
	us.	uum.	ibus.	us.	us.	ibus.
	es.	erum.	ebus.	es.	es.	ebus.

Nom.

Singulariter.	Nom. Faci-es.	Pluraliter.	Nom. faci es.
	Gen. faci ei.		Gen. faci-erum.
	Dat. faci-ei.		Dat. faci-ebus.
	Acc. faci-em.		Acc. faci-es.
	Voc. faci-es.		Voc. faci-es.
	Abl. faci-e.		Abl. faci-ebus.

The declining of Adjectives.

p. 189

ADjectives in us 2 and er 3 have three endings in the Nominative caſe. The firſt Maſculine, the ſecond Feminine, and the third Neuter: as, hic acer, hæc acra, hoc acrum 4.

Theſe are called Adjectives of three Terminations, and are declined after the firſt, and ſecond Declenſions, in this manner.

Singulariter,	N. Bonus, bona, bonum.	Pluraliter,	N. boni, bonæ, bona.
	G. boni, bonæ, boni.		G. bonorum, bonarum.
	D. bono, bonæ, bono.		D. bonis. (bonorum.
	Ac. bonum, bonam, bonum.		Ac. bonos, bonas, bona.
	V. bone, bona, bonum.		V. boni, bonæ, bona.
	Ab. bono, bonâ, bono.		Ab. bonis.

Note that unus, totus, ſolus, and alſo ullus, alius, alter, uter, and neuter, with their compounds make their Genitive ſingular in ius, and their Dative in i 5.

As in Example.

1. The varying of an Adjective by Genders into other endings in the ſame caſe, is called *motion*. 2. Except *uterus*. 3. Exc. *pauper, degener* and *uber*, which are of the third Declenſion. Here note alſo that *celer, celeber, acer, ſaluber, compeſter, volucer, pedeſter, equeſter, alacer, ſylveſter, paluſter*, are thus declined in the Nom. caſe, Nom. *hic celer, hæc celeris, hoc celere*, or, *hic & hæc celeris, & hoc celere*. Gen. *celeris*, &c. in all other caſes like Adjectives in *is*. 4. Here may be added *ſatur*, which is of three terminations. 5. Theſe in ancient Authors are ſometimes found like *bonus*; as, *nulli conſilii, mihi ſolæ, alter tota, unæ rei, nostri generis*.

Singular. { *N. solus, sola, solum.* / *Gen. solius.* / *Dat. soli,* &c. } In all other cases they are declined like *bonus*, save that the five last rehearsed do lack the Vocative case.

Adjectives in is 6 and Comparatives have two endings; The first Masculine and Feminine. The second Neuter. Nominative hic & hæc tristis, & hoc triste. Nominative hic & hæc doctior & hoc doctius.

Adjectives in x, ar, as, es, or, os, and s impure, have but one ending in the Nominative case, which is of all three Genders: as, hic, hæc & hoc fœlix, so audax, impar, cujas, dives, concolor, compos, solers, prudens.

Both these sorts of Adjectives are declined after the third Declension; in this manner.

6. Exc. Some Poetical Adjectives which have only one termination and one Gender: as, *Erymanthia urſa.* Ovid. *Manalis ora.* Virg.

p. 169

A Table for the declining of Adjectives.

		Singulariter.						Pluraliter.					
Adj. of III Term.	Gend.	Nom.	G.	D	Ac.	V.	Ab.	N. V.	Gen.	D, Ab.	Ac.	
	M.	r us	i	o	um	re	o	i	orum	is	os,	
	F.	a	æ	æ	am	a	â	æ	arum	is	as	
	N.	um	i	o	um	um	o	a	orum	is	a	
Adj. of II Term.	M. F.	is	is	i	em	is	i	es & ia	ium	ibus	es & ia	
	N	e			e	e						
	M. F.	or	is	i	em	or	e	es & ia	ium	ibus	es & ia	
	N.	us			us	us	or i					
Adj. of I Term.	M.	r, or, os	is	i	em & x s r	x s r	e or i	es & ia	ium	ibus	es & ia	
	P.	s, as, is, r.										
	N	impure.										

† Here note that not only in the Nominative, but also in every other case, where an Adjective hath only one termination; it is of all three Genders: where two, the first is Masc. and Fem. and the second Neuter: where three, the first is Masc. the second Fem. and the third Neuter. Exc. in the Ablative singular in *e* and *i*. each of these terminations being of all Genders.

Nor

Singulariter,	No. Tristis & triste.	Pluraliter,	N. tristes & tristia.
	G. tristis.		G. tristium.
	D. tristi.		D. tristibus.
	Ac. tristem & triste.		Ac. tristes & tristia.
	V. tristis & triste.		V. tristes & tristia.
	Ab. tristi.		Ab. tristibus.

Singulariter,	N. Felix.	Pluraliter,	N. felices & felicia.
	G. felicis.		G. felicium.
	D. felici.		D. felicibus.
	Ac. felicem & felix.		Ac. felices & felicia.
	V. felix.		V. felices & felicia.
	Ab. felice or felici.		Ab. felicibus.

Comparison,

p. 198

ADjectives whose Signification may increase or be diminished may form Comparison.

There be three degrees of Comparison, The Positive. The Comparative, and the Superlative.

The Positive betokeneth the thing absolutely without excess: as, durus, *hard*.

The Comparative somewhat exceedeth his Positive in Signification; adding thereto [*er* or *more*] as, durior, *harder* or *more hard*.

The Superlative exceedeth his Positive in the highest degree; adding thereto [*most*, *very*, or *est*] as, durissimus, *most hard*, *very hard*, or *hardest*.

Both these are formed of the first case of the Positive that endeth in i. by putting thereto or to make the Comparative, issimus to make the Superlative: as; of duri, duri-or, duri-issimus; of dulci, dulci-or, dulci-issimus; of tristi, tristi-or, tristissimus.

But when the Positive endeth in r. the Superlative is formed of the Nominative case by putting to rimus: as, pulcher, pulcher-rimus; ater, aterrimus. So, niger, niger-rimus; vetus, veterrimus.

From these general Rules are excepted these that follow,

1. Bonus, melior, optimus, Malus, pejor, pessimus. Magnus, major, maximus. Parvus, minor, minimus. Multus plurimus, multa plurima, multum plus plurimum. P. 190

2. These Nouns in lis, which form the Superlative by changing is into limus. Facil-is, facillimus; humil-is, humil-limus; simil-is, simil-limus, always; and so sometimes gracilis, agilis, and imbecillis.

3. Adjectives derived of dico, loquor, volo, facio, make their Comparative and Superlative by changing us into entior and entissimus; as, Maledicus, maledic-entior, maledic-entissimus. So magniloquus, benevolus, mirificus.

4. When a Vowel cometh before us, the termination is not varied; but the Comparative is made by magis. The Superlative by maximè or valdè: as, pius, magis pius, maximè pius; assiduus, magis assiduus, maximè or valdè assiduus 1.

5. Some want the Positive: as, prior, primus 2. Some want the Comparative, as Sacer, Sacerrimus 3. Some the Superlative; as, dexter, dexterior. 4, 5.

1. So also, *Almus, balbus, calvus, canorus, cavus, cavus, ticur, claudus, compos, crispus, degener, dispar, delirus, egenus, edentulus, exos, geminus, gelidus, jejunus, impos, magnanimus, mediocris, memor, miras, mutus, mutilus, proditus, rudis, salvus, sylvester, vetulus, vulgaris, unicus*; and some few others.

† Here note that *Assiduior, exiguior, idoneior, necessarior, strenuior, piissimus, egregiissimus, assiduissimus.* Also *multissimus, tuissimus, ipsissimus, crispissimus, pissigradissimus*, and such like are sometimes found in *Plautus*, and other old Authors; but being now out of use are not to be imitated.

2. So, *Deterior, deterrimus. ocior, ocissimus. penitior, penitissimus.* 3. So, *invitus invitissimus. inclytus, inclytissimus.* Also, *apricus, bellus, consultus, diversus, falsus, fidus, invictus, invisus, meritus, novus, superus*, and *persuasus.* 4. So, *sinister sinisterior, declivis declivior.* also *communis, diver, ingens, infinitus, juvenis (junior) longinquus, opimus, proximus, salutaris, satur, senex, supinus*, and *taciturnus.* 5. Some are Comparatives only: as, *exterior, licentior*, also *habitior, satior, sequior.*

Species 1.

The Species of a Noun is twofold. Primitive, and Derivative.

Primitive, when a word is the first of its kind: as, homo, bonus.

Derivative, when a word cometh of another: as, justitia, bonitas.

Of Derivatives the most remarkable are,

1. Patronymicks 2, which are names taken from Parents, Ancestors, or some Relations: as, Pelides from Peleus, Phaetontides, from Phaeton.

2. Gentiles, which shew the Country of Nation: as, from Anglia, *England*: Anglus *an English man*: so from Judæa, Judæus; from Roma, Romanus.

3. Possessives, which being taken from men, or their offices, signifie [of or belonging to]: as, of Rex regius, *of* or *belonging to a King*; of pater, paternus, *of* or *belonging to a Father*.

4. Diminutives, which signifie less than the word they come of; as, of lapis *a stone*, lapillus, *a little stone*.

5. Denominatives: which are all other words

† Note that some Adverbs and Prepositions are said to stem Nouns of the Comparative, and Superlative Degrees: which are these. *Citra, citerior, citimus. Extra, exterior, extimus* and *extremus. Infra, inferior, infimus. Intra, interior, intimus. Ultra, ulterior, ultimus. Diu, diutior, diutissimus. Nequam, nequior, nequissimus. Post, posterior, postremus. Prope, propior, proximus. Supra, superior, summus* and *supremus*.

¶ Gentiles, Possessives, Numerals, Materials, Diminutives, Interrogatives, Temporals, Participials in *dus*: Such as end in *bundus, imus*, and *plex*, (exc. *simplex* and *multiplex*), Verbals in *tus*, and the compounds of *gero* and *fero*, are seldom compared in any wise. Yet even to these when the sense urgeth, we may add *magis* and *maxime*.

1 Species is an Accident of a word which sheweth whether it be a root, i. e. a word which cannot be reduced to less: or a Derivative, which by some adding or changing of the termination is formed from another. 2 These have three terminations, *des* and *on*, Masc. *a, is*, and *ne*, Fem. *as*, *Pelides, Japetion, Thestias, Nestoris* and *Nerine*.

derived of Nouns; nor reducible to the former heads: as, cavea of cavus, pomarium of pomum, of which there are divers sorts; viz. Materials: as, aureus of aurum, and all derivative Numerals. &c.

6. Verbals, which are derived of Verbs; as, lectio of lego, cursus of curro, auditus of audio.

7. Participials, which are Participles turned into Nouns: as, sapiens, doctus.

8. Adverbials, which are such as are derived from Adverbs, as hodiernus ab hodiè: crastinus à cras.

9. Prepositionals, which come from Prepositions: as, contrarius à contra, propinquus à prope.

Figure 2.

FIgure of a Noun is twofold. Simple, and Compound.

1. Simple, the parts whereof signifie nothing asunder: as, justus, publicus, manus, res.

☞. Words signifying number, answering to the Question *quot? how many?* are called *Cardinals*: as, *Unus, duo, tres, quatuor, quinque, sex, septem*, &c. from whence are derived. 2. *Ordinals*, which signifie both order and number, and answer to *quotus, of what number, order, or place?* such are, *primus, secundus*, &c. 3. *Distributives*, which signifie the giving the like Number to every person of many; and answer to *Quoteni, how many a piece?* [Thus *Illi dederunt denarios duos singulos, & qui dedit binos singulos* differ; he who gave *duos singulos*, gave one to each; but he who gave *binos*, gave two a piece.] Such be, *terni, quaterni, seni, deni*, &c. 3. *Multiplicatives*, which signifie so many fold, answering to *Quotuplex? as, duplex, triplex, quadruplex, decuplex, centuplex*. 4. *Proportionals*, which shew the proportion of one thing to another, and answer to *Quotuplus, how often so much?* Such be, *duplus, triplus*, &c. 5. *Temporals*, which properly denote the number of time; and answer to *Quot annos, how many years old?* or the like: as, *trimus, quadrimus: biennis, triennis: bimestris, trimestris*. To which some add Ponderals, words denoting weight, as, *centenarius lapis*, a stone an hundred pound weight.

2. Figure is an accident of a word which sheweth whether it be simple or compound.

3. Com-

2. Compound b, made up of two or more ſignificant words joyned together in one: as, of res, and publica, is made reſpublica: of male & fidus, malefidus.

Pronoun. p. 192.

A Pronoun is a part of Speech much like to a Noun, and uſed inſtead thereof in the roing or rehearſing; as, inſtead of naming my name, I ſay Ego. *I*, inſtead of naming thy name I ſay Tu, Thou; inſtead of naming any other perſon or thing; I ſay, ille, *he*: illud, it.

There be nineteen Pronouns, Ego, tu, ſui, ille, ipſe, iſte, hic, is, qui, quis, meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter, veſter, cujus, noſtras, veſtras, & cujas.

Accidents of a Pronoun.

There belong to a Pronoun. Species, Derivation, Perſon, Number, Caſe, Figure, and Gender.

b. Nouns are compounded theſe eight ways eſpecially. Firſt with Nouns; as, *paterfamilias*, *moeculus*. 2. With Pronouns; as, *aliquis*, *unuſquiſque*, *hujuſmodi*. 3. With Verbs; as, *agricola*, *Lucifer*, *fudifragus*. 4. With Participles: as, *brevilaquus*, *Plebiſcitum*. 5. With Adverbs; as, *malefanus*. 6. With Prepoſitions; as, *interamnium*, *diſtare*. 7. With Numerals; as, of *annus*, *biennium*, *triennium*; of *dies*, *biduum*, *triduum*. [*menſis*], *bimeſtris*, *trimeſtris*. 8. With ſyllabical adjections: as, *uterq*; *cunctundem*.

Here note that ſometimes the parts of a Compound word are both entire; as, *juſjurandum*. Sometimes both parts altered: as, *artifex*. Sometimes the one part is entire, and the other altered; as, *meridies*.

Note alſo that when a Compound is made up of two Nominative caſes, both are declined: as, Nom. *Reſpublica*, Gen. *reipublic*. Except, *alterutr*, *Lanrdus*, *oluſatrum*, where the laſt onely is varied: And alſo words compounded with *duo*, as *duovigeſimus*. If a word be made up of a Nom. caſe and an Obliq; the Nominative onely is declined. as, *Paterfamilias*. Gen. *patrisfamilias*. If it be made up of two Obliq; caſes, it is altogether invariable, as, *hujuſmodi*, *cujuſmodi*.

Species

Species.

The Species of Pronouns is twofold,

1. Primitives, which are not derived of others; as, Ego, tu, sui, ille 1, ipse, iste, hic 2, is, qui, & quis.

Of which, some are called Demonstratives, which shew a person or thing present, or not spoken of before: as, Ego, tu, sui 4, ille, ipse 3, iste, hic & is.

Some are called Relatives, which have respect unto, or rehearse a person or thing, that was spoken of before: as, is, sui, & qui. Also ille, ipse, iste, and sometimes hic.

2. Derivatives, which are derived of others; as, meus, tuus, suus, noster, vester, cujas, nostras, vestras, & cujas.

Whereof some are always used when possession is signified and called Possessives; as, meus, tuus, suus, noster, & vester.

Some are called Gentiles, because they signifie belonging to Nations, Sects, or Factions: as, nostras, vestras, & cujas.

1. *Ille* is used when we express a person, with grandour and eminency; as, *Alexander ille magnus*. But *ille* when we mention one with contempt; as, *illum evellam ego cum pellito*. 2. When *hic & ille* are referred to words going before, *Ille* most commonly relates to the first mentioned and more remote: *hic* to the latter and nearer: as, *Agricola contrarium est pastoris propositum: ille quum maximè subacto & puro solo gaudet, hic novali graminoso, ille fruticum e terra ejecti, hic è pecore*. Where *ille* hath always respect to *Agricola*, & *hic* to *pastor*. 3. *Ipse* may be put for any person when (*self*) is signified; as, *ipse vidi*; I my self have seen, *ego* being understood: *ipse videris*; thou thy self hast seen, *tu* being understood: *ipse dixit*; he himself hath said. But note that *himself*, and *themselves* in the Oblique cases, are to be made by *sui, sibi, se*, &c. 4. *Sui & suus* are called *Reciprocals*, that is, they are to be used for *his* or *their*: When in English the particle *own* may be thereunto added: as, *Petrus parcit suis erroribus*; *Peter spareth his own errors*.

And

And here note that Quis, cujus, & cujas, are called Interrogatives, becauſe they always aſk a queſtion.

Declenſion.

There be four declenſions of Pronouns. p. 344.

I. THeſe three Ego, tu, ſui are Subſtantives, and of the firſt Declenſion.

Singulariter.		Pluraliter.	
Nom.	Ego.	Nom.	Nos.
Gen.	mei.	Gen.	noſtrum. noſtri.
Dat.	mihi.	Dat.	nobis.
Accu.	me.	Accuſ.	nos.
Voc.	caret.	Voc.	caret.
Abl.	me.	Abl.	nobis.

Singulariter.		Pluraliter.	
Nom.	Tu.	Nom.	Vos.
Gen.	tui.	Gen.	veſtrum. veſtri.
Dat.	tibi.	Dat.	vobis.
Accuſ.	te.	Accuſ.	vos.
Voc.	tu.	Voc.	vos.
Abl.	te.	Abl.	vobis.

Singul. and Plural. Nom. caret: Gen. ſui. Dat. ſibi. Accuſ. ſe. Voc. caret. Abl. ſe.

II. All the reſt are Adjectives: whereof theſe ſeven, Ille, ipſe, iſte, hic, is, qui & quis, are of the ſecond Declenſion, and thus declined.

Singulariter.		Pluraliter.	
N.	Iſte, iſta, iſtud.	N.	iſti, iſtæ, iſta.
G.	iſtius.	G.	iſtorũ, iſtarũ, iſtorum.
D.	iſti.	D.	iſtis.
Ac.	iſtũ, iſtã, iſtud.	Ac.	iſtos, iſtas, iſta.
V.	caret.	V.	caret.
Ab.	iſto, iſta, iſto.	Ab.	iſtis.

Ille is declined like iſte, and alſo ipſe, ſaving that the Neuter Gender in the Nominative and Accuſative caſes ſingular maketh ipſum.

Nom.

Singulariter.	N. Hic, hæc, hoc.	Pluraliter.	N. Hi, hæ, hæc.
	G. hujus.		G. horū, harum, horum.
	D. huic.		D. his.
	Ac. hunc, hanc, hoc.		Ac. hos, has, hæc.
	V. caret.		V. caret.
	Ab. hoc, hâc, hoc.		Ab. his.

Singulariter.	N. Is, ea, id.	Pluraliter.	N. Ii, ea, ea.
	G. ejus.		G. eorum, earum, eorum.
	D. ei.		D. iis, vel eis.
	Ac. eum, eam, id.		Ac. eos, eas, ea.
	V. caret.		V. caret.
	Ab. eo, eâ, eo.		Ab. iis, vel eis.

Singulariter.	N. Qui, quæ, quod.	Pluraliter.	N. Qui, quæ, quæ.
	G. cujus.		G. quorū, quarū, quorū.
	D. cui.		D. quibus, vel queis.
	Ac. quem, quā, quod.		Ac. quos, quas, quæ.
	V. caret. (vel qui.		V. caret.
	Ab. quo, quâ, quo.		Abl. quibus, vel queis.

Quis is alſo thus declined, as Quis, quæ, quid, Genitive, cujus, Dative, cui, &c. But note that quid with its compounds are always uſed like Subſtantives of the Neuter Gender.

Quiſquis is uſed onely in theſe caſes thus; Nominative, Quiſquis, quicquid. Accuſative, quicquid, Ablative, Quoquo, quaqua, quoquo.

Qui in the Ablative is ſeldom uſed but in compoſition; as, quicum,

III. Theſe five meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter, veſter, and cujus; are of the third Declenſion; and be declined like Noun Adjectives of three Terminations; as, Nominative, meus, mea, meum. Genitive, mei, meæ, mei, &c. But meus in the Vocative hath the Maſculine in i, as Vocative mi, mea, meum.

IV. Theſe three Noſtras, veſtras, and cujas be of the Fourth Declenſion, and are declined like Noun Adjectives of two Terminations: as, Nominative

minative, noſtras, & noſtrate. Genitive, noſtratis, Dative, noſtrati, &c. like triſtis.

Perſon.

A Pronoun hath three Perſons.

The firſt ſpeaketh of himſelf; as, Ego, *I*: Nos, *we*.

The ſecond is ſpoken to: as, Tu, *Thou*; Vos *Ye*. And of this perſon is every Vocative caſe.

The third perſon is ſpoken of: as, Ille *He*; Illi, *They*. And therefore all Nouns, Pronouns, and Participles are of the third perſon.

Figure 1, Number, Caſe 2, and Gender 3 are the ſame as in a Noun.

† This compounding of Pronouns renders them difficult in their declining: Wherefore it muſt here be obſerved (as before in the Noun.) That when a word is compounded of two Nominative Caſes, without alteration, both are declined:

As in Example.

1. Pronouns may be compounded theſe ſix ways. Firſt, with Nouns; as, *aliquis, unuſquiſq; hujuſmodi.* 2. With Pronouns; as, *Quiſquis, iſthic, tuiſpe.* 3. With Verbs: as, *Quivis, quilibet.* 4. With Adverbs, as, *quiſquam, ecqum, ellum.* 5. With Conjunctions: as, *hiccine, quiſnam.* 6. With Syllabical adjections: *met, te, ce, pte, dem, piam, cunq;* and ſuch like: as, *Egomet, tute, hicce, tuapte, idem, quiſpiam, quicunq; quidam.*

2. All Pronouns want the Vocative Caſe, Except, *Tu, meus, noſter, & noſtras.*

3. Pronouns are of all Genders. *Ego, tu, ſui* follow the Gender of the Nouns whoſe places they ſupply: as, a Man ſpeaking of himſelf is *Ego*, Maſc. a Woman ſpeaking is *ego*, Fem. &c. The reſt being Adjectives agree with their Subſtantives, as Nouns Adjectives do.

Nom.

Singulariter.
Nom. Unuſquiſque, unaquæque, unumquodque.
Gen. uniuſcujuſque.
Dat. unicuique.
Accu. unumquemque, unamquamq; unumquodque.
Voc. caret.
Abl. unoquoque, unâquâque, unoquoque.

Thus Egoipſe, G. mei ipſius, &c. Tuipſe, G. tuiipſius, &c. and all ſuch like.

When a word is compounded of a Nominative Caſe and an oblique, or part of another word, or ſome ſyllabical adjections. The Nominative is to be declined, whether the particle wherewith it is compounded ſtand before or after it; as in theſe Examples.

Singulariter.
Nom. Idem, eadem, idem.
Gen. ejuſdem.
Dat. eidem.
Accuſ. eundem, eandem, idem.
Voc. caret.
Abl. eodem, eadem, eodem.

Pluraliter.
Nom. iidem, eadem, eadem.
Gen. eorundem, earundem, eorundem.
Dat. iiſdem, vel viſdem.
Acc. eoſdem, eaſdem, eadem.
Voc. caret.
Abl. eiſdem, vel iiſdem.

Singulariter.
Nom. Aliquis aliqua, aliquid.
Gen. alicujus.
Dat. alicui.
Accuſ. aliquem, aliquam, aliquid.
Voc. caret.
Ablat aliquo, aliqua, aliquo.

Pluraliter.
Nom. Aliqui, aliquæ, aliqua.
Gen. aliquorum, aliquarum, aliquorum.
Dat. aliquibus.
Accuſ. aliquos, aliquas, aliqua.
Voc. caret.
Abl. aliquibus.

Thus

Thus Nequis, nunquis, siquis, & ecquis, which last hath in the feminine both ecqua, & ecquæ.

Singulariter.
Nom. Quicunque, quæcunque, quodcunque.
Gen. cujuscunque.
Dat. cuicunque.
Accus. quemcunque, quamcunque, quodcunque.
Voc. caret.
Abl. quocunque, quacunque, quocunque.

Pluraliter.
Nom. Quicunque, quæcunque, quæcunque.
Gen. quorumcunque, quarumcunque, quorumcunque.
Dat. quibuscunque.
Accus. quoscunque, quascunque, quæcunque.
Voc. caret.
Abl. quibuscunque.

Thus are declined, quiwis, quilibet, quidam, & quipiam, save that the last maketh in the Neuter Gender, quippiam for quidpiam. Quisquis, which differs others in defective, and used onely in these following cases, thus

Singul.
Nom. Quisquis, quicquid.
Accus. quicquid.
Abl. quoquo, quaqua, quoquo.
} Plur. *caret.*

Singul.
Nom. Istic, istæc, istoc vel istuc.
Ac. istunc, istanc, istoc vel istuc.
Ab. istæc, istuc, istoc.
} Plural. { *N.* & *Ac.* } *Istæc.*

So illic, illæc, illoc.

Singul.
N. Hiccine, hæccine, hoccine.
Ac. Hunccine, hanccine, hoccine.
Ab. Hoccine, haccine, boccine.
} Plural. { *N.* & *Ac.* } *Hæccine.*

Sing. Ac. Ellum, ellam. Plur. Ac. Ellos, ellas, So Eccum, eccam. Eccos, eccas, for Ecce illum, Ecce eum, &c.

VERB.

A Verb is a part of Speech declined with Mood, and Tense, and betokeneth doing; as, amo, *I love*; or suffering; as, amor, *I am loved*: or being; as, sum, *I am.* p. 203

Accidents

Accidents of a Verb.

These eight things belong to a Verb: Kind, Mood, Tense, Figure, Sperles, Number, Person, and Conjugation.

KINDS.

Of Verbs there are five kinds, Active, Passive, Neuter, Deponent, and Commune.

A Verb Active endeth in o, and betokeneth to do; as, Amo, *I love*; and by putting to r, it may be a Passive: as, Amor.

A Verb Passive endeth in or, and betokeneth to suffer, as, Amor, *I am loved*; and by putting away r, it may be an Active; as, Amo.

A Verb Neuter endeth in o or m, and cannot take r, to make him a Passive; as, curro *I run*; sum, *I am*. And it is Englished sometimes Actively; as, curro, *I run*: and sometime passively; as ægroto, *I am sick*.

A Verb Deponent endeth in r like a Passive, and per in signification is both Active and Passive; as, loquor verbum, *I speak a word*: or Neuter; as, glorior, *I boast*.

A Verb Commune endeth in r, and per in signification is both Active and Passive; as, Tueor te, *I defend thee*: Tueor à te, *I am defended by thee*.

1. Every Verb hath three things, by some of which it may be known from any Verb of another kind: viz. Termination, Signification, and Property; as, The termination of an Active is o, whereby it is known from Passives, Deponents, and Communes: the signification *to do*, whereby it is known from Passives: the Property to take r and become a Passive, whereby it is especially known from Neuters; and so in the rest.

MOODS.

THere are four Moods; the Indicative, the Imperative, the Potential, and the Infinitive. p. 204

The Indicative simply affirms, or denys; as, *Amo*, *I love*; or else asketh a Question; as, *amas tu*, *dost thou love?*

The Imperative commandeth, intreateth, or perswadeth; as, *ama tu*, *love thou*; *amato ille*, *let him love*.

The Potential shews a power, duty, or desire, and is known by these signs; *may*, *can*, *might*, *would*, *should*, *ought*; as, *amem*, *I may*, *or can love*.

The Infinitive mood notes no certain number, nor person, and is known by this sign *to*; as, *amare*, *to love*.

To this Mood do belong three Gerunds, which commonly signifie actively; and end in *di*, *do*, and *dum*; as, *amandi*, *of loving*; *amando*, *in loving*; *ad amandum*, *to love*.

Also two Supines, the former in um signifying actively: The latter in u signifying passively; as, *amatum*, *to love*; *amatu*, *to be loved*.

A Mood is an Accident of a Verb, which expresseth the manner of its signifying.

1. This Mood wherein it hath an Adverb of wishing joined with it, is called the Optative; when a Relative, or a Conjunction, it is called the Subjunctive. 2. Note that although Gerunds and Supines have the same endings with a Noun; yet have the places and signs of Cases; for *Amandum est*, &c. the Nominative; *ad amandum*, the Accusative; *amandi*, the Genitive; *amando*, the Ablative; *Doctrina amandum*, &c. *Amatu*, the Ablative. 3. Participles have the significations of a Verb, as often as need requires. 4. Gerunds, and first Supines of Neuter Verbs, Passives signifie passively; as, *explandum*, *to be explained*; *factum*, *to be sold*.

TENSE.

THere be five Tenses. The Present tense, the Preterimperfect, the Preterperfect, the Preterpluperfect, and the future Tense.

The Present Tense speaketh of the time that now is, with these signs, *do, am*: as, amo, *I do love*; amor, *I am loved.*

The Preterimperfect Tense notes the time not perfectly past: with these signs, *did, was*: as, amabam, *I did love*; amabar, *I was loved.*

The Preterperfect tense notes the time perfectly past, with these signs, *have, have been*: as, amavi, *I have loved*; amatus sum vel fui, *I have been loved.*

The Preterpluperfect tense notes the time long since past, with these signs, *had, had been*: as, amaveram, *I had loved*; amatus eram, *I had been loved.*

The future tense notes the time to come, with these signs, *shall* or *will*: as, amabo, *I shall* or *will love.*

FIGURE.

FIgure of a Verb is twofold. 1. Simple, as, facio. 2. Compound; as, calefacio.

4. A Tense is an Accident of a Verb, which expresseth the time of its signifying. 1. This Tense speaketh of the time past without any limit of little or much: but virtual denotes an action not yet finished: as, *cædebat Dido, Dido was a building.* 2. The Future tense of the Indicative is often put for the Imperative: as, *nunc cedes, nunc fortaberis.* The Future tense of the Potential hath the signification both of the Preterperfect and Future tense. And is therefore called the Future exact. For there is much difference between; *cum cænabo*, and *cum cænavero*: The former signifyeth, *when I shall be at Supper*: the latter, *when I shall have Supped.* 3. Verbs may be compounded. 1. With Nouns; as, *belligero.* 2. With Verbs; as, *calefacio.* 3. With Adverbs; as, *benefacio.* 4. With Prepositions; as, *advenio, conduco.* p. 232

Rules

Rules to direct the changes in compounded Verbs.

1. THese Verbs when they are compounded do change their first vowel into *i*, as; *damno, facio, fodio, arceo, farcio, tracto, partio, carpo, pateo, frendo, mando, ac. Spargo, halo, pario, capio, fallo, cano, candeo, patior, gradior, & fatiscor.* So *pasco*, in *compesco* and *dispesco*; *jure*, in *dejero* and *pejero*, and *audio* in *obedio*. But *ablatto, absortio, perfractio, refractio, prospargo, effercio, infarcio, exhalo, emando, premando, demando, compactor, retrogradior*, and all other compounds of *pasco, jure, & audio*, keep the first vowel of the simple verb. *Impertio, & dispertio* are also read; though *impertio & dispertio* be the more usual. p. 222

2. These change their first vowel into *i*, *habeo, lateo, salio, flatus, cudo, lædo, cano, quæro, cædo, tango, ago, teneo, tacco, sapio, rapio*; and *maneo* in these five, *præmaneo, emineo, promineo, supereminco* and *immineo*; which five with the compounds of *cano*, make their preterperfect tense in *ui*, as, *præminui, cecinni*, &c. We have also *displicui* of *placeo*. But *posthabeo, obsideo*, and the rest of the compounds of *placeo* and *maneo* keep the vowels of the simple Verb. ib.

3. These change the first vowel into *i*, in the Present tense, but not in the Preterperfect tense. *Ago, cano, sedeo, rego, frango, capio, facio, lacio, specio, premo, fateor* and *apiscor*. Also *facio* when compounded with a Preposition, as, *inficio*; *lego* and *pango, pegi*. But with these exceptions. 1. *Circumago, perago, satago, cerno, antecapio, depango, oppango, circumpango, repango, expango, relego, perlego, prælego, sublego, translego, allego*; and the compounds of *facio* (except those with prepositions) as, *olfacio, calfacio benefacio*, &c *circumsedeo, supersedeo*, and sometimes *supersacio*. These all keep the first vowel of their Present tense. ib.

2. *Dego*, and *cego* of *ago* do not change the first vowel into *i*, but the former into *e*, the latter into *e*. 3. Two compounds of *rego*, viz. *pergo* and *surgo* do not change *re* into *ri*, like the other compounds of it, *erigo, corrigo*, &c. But leave it quite out in the Present tense: yet form their Preter tense like the rest as, *perrexi, surrexi*. Note also that three compounds of *lego*, *intelligo, diligo, negligo*, make their Preterperfect tense in *lexi*: the rest have *legi*.

4. These two *calco* and *salio* change *a* into *u*; as, *inculco, resulto*. *Quatio*, changeth *qua* into *cu*: as, *concutio, percutio*. *Plaudo*, changeth *au* into *o* in these three, *displodo, explodo* and *supplodo*: In other compounds it remaines unchanged: as, *applaudo, complaudo*.

5. Here is to be noted, that for good Sound sake divers Verbs

add to, take away, or change some letter of the Prepositions, or other word wherewith they are compounded; of which changes amongst the Prepositions these are most general, viz.

p. 232

Ab or *abs* before *f*, is made *au*; as, *aufero*. *Ad* before *b, f, g, l, m, n, p, r, s, t*. Ob before *c, f, g, p*. Sub before *c, f, g, m, p, in, cum, par*, before *l, m, r*. *Inter* and *ex* before *l*, sometimes before *f*, do change their last letter into the first consonant of the word following; as, *Accurro, offero, suggero, illudo, corrigo, pellucco, intelligo, effero, &c.* *Cum*, before *b*, or *p*, change *m* into *m*; as, *combibo, compello, &c.* *Se, di, dis*, sometimes before a Consonant and *con* always before a vowel lose a letter; as, *Aperio, obstrepo, transfigo, divello, perimo*. Some before a vowel take *d, r*: as, *dirimo, prodigo, redeo*.

The English Verb hath often the particle compounding after it: as, *to go forth, exeo; to come together, convenio; to speak with, colloquor; to cast down, dejicio*, and such like.

It is also to be observed, that there are several compound Verbs, whose Simples are seldom now in use; as, *defendo, offendo, afficio, conficio, adipiscor, experior, comperior, expedio, impedio, deleo, imbuo, compello, appello, succendo, accendo, ingruo, congruo, infligo, instigo, simplex, complector, induo, exuo, remideo, commiseo, aliceo, illicio, obliviscor* and *percello*, with others of the like sort.

SPECIES.

The Species of a Verb is twofold. 1. Primitive, as *ferveo*. 2. Derivative, as *ferveseo*.

There be five kinds of Derivatives.

1. Inchoatives, which end in *sco*; and signifie *to begin to do a thing*; as, *tepesco, to begin to warm, to calesco, flerilesco*. And if they come of a Preterperfect, they may end in *scor*; as, *fruiscor*.

2. Frequentatives, which signifie *to do a thing often*, and end in *to, so, to, co* and *tor*: as *dicto, pulso, vexo, vellico, sector*.

3. Desideratives, signifying *to desire*, or *to be about to do a thing*; and end in *urio*: as, *parturio, lecturio, cœnaturio*.

4. Diminutives, which lessen the signification of the Primitive, and end in *lo, no*: as, *Sorbillo,*

billo, pitiſſo. And ſometimes in co; as, albico, ſudico.

5. Imitatives, which ſignifie to imitate one and end in ſſo and or; as, atticiſſo, patriſſo, pergræcor. 1. 2.

NUMBER.

VErbs have two Numbers; ſingular; as, lego: Plural; as, legimus.

PERSON.

They have alſo three Perſons in either Number, diſtinguiſhed by ſeveral terminations: as, Singulariter, Amo, amas, amat. Pluraliter, amamus, amatis, amant. Engliſh Verbs borrow their Perſons of the Pronoun; as, *I love, thou loveſt, he loveth*, &c.

CONJUGATION.

VErbs have four Conjugations known by their characteriſtical letters in this manner.

The firſt conjugation hath ā long before re and ris: as amāre, amāris.

The ſecond Conjugation hath ē long before re and ris: as, monēre, monēris.

The third Conjugation hath ĕ ſhort before re, and ris; as, legĕre, legĕris.

The fourth Conjugation hath ī long before re and ris: as, audīre, audīris.

1. Note that ſuch Inchoatives as are derived of Nouns, and all Deſideratives (except *parturio*, and *eſurio*,) do want the Preterperfect Tenſe. But Inchoatives formed from Verbs, have the Preterperfect tenſe of their Primitives; as, *tepeſco, tepui*, à *tepeo*, &c. 2. All Frequentatives, (except *viſo*) all Diminutives and Imitatives, are of the firſt Conjugation. Inchoatives of the third, Deſideratives of the fourth. 3. A Conjugation, is a certain ſet of Terminations, by which a Verb is varied in all its Moods, Tenſes, Numbers and perſons.

Verbs in O of the four Conjugations are declined and formed after these Examples.

AM-o, am-are, am-avi, am-atum. To love.

Mon-eo, mon-ere, mon-ui, mon-itum. To learn.

Leg-o, leg-ere, leg-i, lec-tum. To read.

Aud-io, aud-ire, aud-ivi, aud-itum. To hear.

p. 204. Indicative Mood Present tense Singular.

I love, Thou lovest, He loveth, We love, Ye love, They love.
or, or, or, or, or, or,
do love, dost love. doth love. do love, do love, do love.

p. 205. AMo, amas, amat. } Amamus, amatis, amant.
Moneo, moneas, monet, } Monemus, monetis, moneant.
Lego, legis, legit, } Legimus, legitis, legunt.
Audio, audis, audit. } Audimus, auditis, audiunt.

Preterimperfect tense sing. { Amabam, Monebam, Legebam, Audiebam, } bas, bat. *Plur.* bamus, batis, bant. *I loved, or did love.*

Preterperfect tense singular. { Amavi, Monui, Legi. Audivi. } isti, it. *Plur.* imus, istis, erunt vel ere. *I have loved.*

Preterpluperfect tense sing. { Amaveram, Monueram, Legeram. Audiveram. } ras, rat. *Pl.* ramus, ratis, rant. *I had loved.*

Future tense singular. { Amabo, Monebo, Legam, Audiam, } bis, bit. *Plur.* bimus, bitis, bunt. es, et. *Plur.* emus, etis, ent. *I shall or will love.*

Imperative

Imperative Mood.

Love thou, let him love; let us love, love ye, let them love.

Present tense singular.	Ama, amet, Amato: amato.	*Pl.* amemus.	amate, ament: amatote: amanto:
	Mone, moneat, moneto: moneto:	*Pl.* moneamus.	monete, moneant; monitote: moneto,
	Lege, legat, legito: legito.	*Pl.* legamus.	legite, legant: legitote: legunto,
	Audi, audiat, audito: audito	*Pl.* audiamus.	audite, audiant. auditote: audiunto.

Potential Mood.

I may or can love,

Present tense singular. { Amem, ames, amet. *Pl.* amemus, ametis, ament. Moneam, Legam, Audiam, } as, at. *Pl.* amus, atis, ant.

Preterimperfect tense sing. { Amarem, Monerem, Legerem, Audirem, } *I might, would, should, ought or could (love,* res, ret. *Pl.* remus, retis, rent.

Preterperfect tense singular. { Amaverim, Monuerim, Legerim, Audiverim, } *I might, would, should or ought to (have loved,* ris, rit. *Pl.* rimus, ritis, rint.

Preterpluperfect tense sing. { Amavissem, Monuissem, Legissem, Audivissem, } *I might, would, should or ought to (had loved,* ses, set. *Pl.* semus, setis, sent.

Future tense sing. { Amavero, Monuero, Legero, Audivero, } *I may, or can love hereafter,* ris, rit. *Pl.* rimus, ritis, rint.

Infinitive Mood.

Preterim-perfect tense sing.	Amavi, Monui, Legi, Audivi,	To	have, warn, read, heard.	
Preterpluperfect & Preterperfect tense.	Amavisse, Monuisse, Legisse, Audivisse,	To have, or had	loved, warned, read, heard.	
Future tense.	Amaturum, Moniturum, Lecturum, Auditurum,	esse, To	love, warn, read, hear,	hereafter.

Gerunds	Aman-di, of loving,	do, in loving	dum, to love.
	Monen-di, of warning,	do, warning	dum, to warn.
	Legen-di, of reading,	do, reading,	dum, to read.
	Audien-di, of hearing,	do, hearing,	dum, to hear.

Participle of the Present tense. Amans, loving. Monens, warning, Legens, reading. Audiens, hearing.

Participle of the Future in rus. Amaturus, to love, or about to love. Moniturus, to warn, or about to warn. Lecturus, to read, or about to read. Auditurus, to hear, or about to hear.

Verbs in or have not properly any Preterperfect, or Preterpluperfect, nor Future tense, but in the Infinitive Mood. For these Tenses are supplyed by the Participle of the Preterperfect (variable by Genders and Numbers) and the tenses of Sum.

Therefore for the supplying of such Tenses as are lacking in Verbs in or, before we decline any of them we must learn to decline this Verb Sum, in this wise following.

Sum, es, fui, esse, futurum. To be.

Indicative

Indicative Mood.

Present tense singular.	Sum, I am: es, est. *Plural.* sumus, estis, sunt.
Preterimperf. tense sing.	Eram, I was: eras, erat. *Plural.* eramus, eratis, erant.
Preterperfect tense sing.	Fui, I have been: fuisti, fuit. *Plural.* fuimus, fuistis, fuerunt vel fuere.
Preterpluperfect tense sing.	Fueram, I had been: fueras, fuerat. *Plural.* fueramus, fueratis, fuerant.
Future tense.	Ero, I shall or will be: eris, erit. *Plural.* erimus, eritis, erunt.

Imperative Mood.

Present tense sing.	Sis, Es, Esto,	*Plur.*	Sit, Esto.	Simus,	Sitis, Este, Estote,	Sint. Sunto.

Potential Mood.

Present tense sing.	Sim, I may or can be: sis, sit. *Plural.* simus, sitis, sint.
Preterimperf. tense sing.	Essem, I might or could be: esses, esset. *Plur.* essemus, essetis, essent.
Preterperfect tense sing.	Fuerim, I might, could, should, or ought to have been: fueris, fuerit. *Plur.* fuerimus, fueritis, fuerint.
Preterpluperfect tense singular.	Fuissem, I might, could, should, or ought to have been: fuisses, fuisset, *Plur.* fuissemus, fuissetis, fuissent.
Future tense singular.	Fuero, I may or can be hereafter: fueris, fuerit; *Plur.* fuerimus, fueritis, fuerint.

Infinitive Mood.

Present and Preterimperfect tense.	Esse, To be.	*Preterperfect.* and *Preterpluperfect tense.*	Fuisse,	To have, or had been.
Future tense.	Fore, vel, futurum esse. To be hereafter.			

Verbs

Verbs in *or* of the four Conjugations are declined after these Examples.

AMor, amaris vel amare, amari, amatus sum vel fui, To be loved.
Moneor, moneris vel monere, moneri, monitus sum vel fui, To be warned.
Legor, legeris vel legere, legi, lectus sum vel fui. To be read.
Audior, audiris vel audire, audiri, auditus sum vel fui. To be heard.

In declining Verbs Deponent or Common, it may be convenient for shewing their Active signification, to add a Gerund, and the first Supine: as,

Loquor, loqueris vel loquere, loqui, locutus sum vel fui, loquendi, locutum. To speak.
Sequor, sequeris vel sequere, sequi, secutus sum vel fui, sequendi, secutum. To follow.

Indicative Mood.

I am loved.

Present tense sing. Amor amaris vel amare, amatur. Moneor, moneris vel monere, monetur. Legor, legeris vel legere, legitur. Audior, audiris vel audire, auditur. *Plur.* mur, mini, ntur.

Preterimperfect tense singular. Amabar, Monebar, Legebar, Audiebar, *I was loved.* baris vel bare, batur, *Plur.* bamur, bamini, bantur.

Preterperfect tense singular. Amatus, Monitus, Lectus, Auditus, *I have been loved.* sum vel fui, tus es vel fuisti, tus est vel fuit, ti sumus vel fuimus, ti estis vel fuistis, ti sunt, fuerunt vel fuere.

Preter-

Preterpluperfect tense singular. Amatus, Monitus, Lectus, Auditus, } I had been loved. } eram vel fueram, tu eras vel fueras, tus erat vel fuerat. Plu. ti eramus vel fuerāmus, ti eratis vel fueratis, ti erant vel (fuerant.

Future tense sing. Amabor, Monebor, Legar, Audiar, } I shall or will be loved. } beris vel bere, bitur. Plu. bimur, biminī, buntur. } éris vel ére, étur. Plu. émur, émini, (entur.

Imperative Mood.

	Be thou loved.	Let him be loved.	Let us be loved.	Be ye loved.	Let them be loved:
Present tense singular.	Amare, amator:	ametur, amator.	Plu. amemur.	Amamini, amantor:	amantor, amantor.
	Monere, monetor:	moneatur, monetor.	Plu. monemur.	Monemini, monentor:	monentor, monentor.
	Legere, legitor:	legatur, legitor.	Plu. legamur.	Legimini, legimine:	legantor, legantor.
	Audire, auditor:	audiatur, auditor.	Plu. audiamur.	Audimini, audimine:	audiantor, audiantor.

Potential Mood.

I may or can be loved.

Present tense singular. Amer, Monear, Legar, Audiar, } aris vel are, atur. Plu. amur, amini, antur,

Preterimperfect tense singular. Amarer, Monerer, Legerer, Audirer, } I would, should or ought to be loved. } reris vel reré, retur. Plu. remur, remini, rentur,

I would, should, or ought to have been loved.

Preterperfect tense singular. Amatus, Monitus, Lectus, Auditus, } fim vel fuerim, tus sis vel fueris, tus sit vel fuerit. Plu. ti simus vel fuerimus, ti sitis vel fueritis, ti sint vel fuerint.

I would, should, might, or had loved.

Imperfect tense: Amarem, Monerem, Legerem, Audirem; I would love, warn, read, hear, or should love, warn, read, hear, or might love, warn, read, hear, or had loved, warned, read, heard.

Pluperfect tense: Amassem, Monuissem, Lexissem, Audissem; I would, should, might, or had loved, warned, read, heard.

I love, or am to be loved, hereafter.

Future tense: Amato, Monito, Lecto, Audito; I love, or am to be loved, warned, read, heard hereafter.

Future tense: Amato, Monito, Lecto, Audito; thou shalt love, warn, read, hear, or thou shalt be loved, warned, read, heard.

Future tense: Amatote, Monitote, Lectote, Auditote; you shall love, warn, read, hear, or you shall be loved, warned, read, heard.

Future tense: Amato, Monito, Lecto, Audito; he shall love, warn, read, hear, or he shall be loved, warned, read, heard.

Future tense: Amatote, Monitote, Lectote, Auditote; they shall love, warn, read, hear, or they shall be loved, warned, read, heard.

Infinitive Mood.

Present tense: Amari, To be loved.

Preterimperfect tense: Moneri, To be warned.

Legi, To be read.

Audiri, To be heard.

Preterperfect and preterpluperfect tense: Amatum, Monitum, Lectum, Auditum, To have, or had been loved, warned, read, heard.

Future tense: Amatum iri, vel amandum esse, To be loved hereafter.

Monitum iri, vel monendum esse, To be warned

Lectum iri, vel legendum esse, To be read

Auditum iri, vel audiendum esse, To be heard

Of certain Verbs going out of Rule which are declined and formed in manner following.

POssum, potes, potui, posse, potens, To may or can.

Volo, vis, volui, velle, volens. To will or to be willing.

Nolo, nonvis, nolui, nolle, nolens. To nill, or to be unwilling.

Malo, mavis, malui, malle, malens. To have rather, or to be more willing.

Edo, edis vel es, edi, esum vel e-, esum vel e-, esum vel es.

Fio, fis, factus sum vel sui, fieri, faciendus. To be made, to become, or to be done.

Fero,

Fero, fers, tuli, ferre, latum. To bear or ſuffer.
Feror, ferris vel ferre, latus ſum vel fui, ferri, latus, ferendus. To be born or ſuffered.

Indicative Mood. *f.* 212.

Preſent tenſe Singular.
Poſſum, potes, potest.
Volo, vis, vult.
Nolo, non vis, non vult.
Malo, mavis, mavult.
Edo, edis vel es, edit vel est.
Fio, fis, fit.
Feru, fers, fert.
Fero, ferris vel ferre, ferrur.

Plurales.
Poſſumus, poteſtis, poſſunt.
Volumus, vultis, volunt.
Nolumus, non vultis, nolunt.
Malumus, mavultis, malunt.
Edimus, editis vel estis, edunt.
Imus, itis, iunt.
Ferimus ferris, ferunt.
Ferimur, ferimini, ferun-tur.

Preterimperfect tenſe ſingular.
Poſcram,
Volebam,
Nolebam,
Malebam,
Edebam,
Fiebam,
Ferebam,
Ferebar, baris vel bare, batur. *Plu.* bamur, bantur.

Pl. bas, at. *Plu.* amus, atis, ant.

Preterperfect tenſe ſingular.
Potui, Malui,
Volui, Edi, iſti, it. *Plu.* imus, iſtis, erunt
Nolui, Tuli, (vel ere.

Factus, latus. ſum vel fui, es vel fuiſti, est vel fuit. *Plu.* ſumus vel fuimus, eſtis vel fuiſtis, ſunt, fuerunt vel fuere.

Preterplu-perfect tenſe ſing.
Potueram,
Volueram
Nolueram,
Malueram,
Ederam,
Tuleram,
Pl. ras, rat. *Plu.* ramus, ratis, rant.

Factus, Latus, eram vel fueram, eras vel fueras, erat vel fuerat. *Plu.* eramus, eratis vel fueratis, erant vel fuerant.

Future tenſe ſingular.
Potero, eris, erit. *Pl.* erimus, eritis, erunt.
Volam,
Nolam,
Malam,
Edam,
Fiam,
Feram,
Es. et. *Pl.* emus, etis, ent.

Ferar, ferêris vel êre, ētur. *Plu.* emur, emini, entur.

Poſſum

Possum, Volo, Malo, have no Imperative Mood.

Imperative Mood.

Present tense singular.

Noli, nolito: *Plu.* Nolite, nolitote.

Es, esto, cde, edito: edat, esto, edito: *Pl.* Edamus, edite esse, esstote, editote: Edant, edunto.

Fito tu: Fiat, Fito: *Pl.* Fiamus, Fite, fitote: Fiant, fiunto.

Fer, ferto: Ferat, ferto: *P.* Feramus, Ferte, fertote: Ferant, feruntо.

Ferre, fertor: Feratur, fertor: *P.* Feramur, Ferimini, feriminor: Ferantur, feruntor.

Potential Mood.

Present tense singular.

Possim, Velim, Edam, Fiam, Malim, Nolim, Feram, is, it. *Pluraliter*, imus, itis, int. as, at. *Pluraliter*, amus, atis, ant.

Ferar, raris vel rare, ratur. *Pluraliter*, amur, amini, antur.

Preterimperfect tense singular.

Possem, Vellem, Nollem, Mallem, Ederem, Vel essem, Fierem, Ferrem, es, et. *Pl.* emus, etis, ent.

Ferrer, reris vel rere, retur. *Pl.* remur, remini, rentor.

Preterperfect tense singular.

Potuerim, Voluerim, Noluerim, Maluerim, Ederim, Tulerim, is, it. *Plu.* imus, itis, int.

Factus, Latus, sim vel fuerim, tus sis vel fueris, tus sit vel fuerit. *Plu.* ti simus vel fuerimus, ti sitis vel fueritis, ti sint vel fuerint.

Preter-

Preterplu. perf. tenſe ſingular. { Potuiſſem, Voluiſſem, Noluiſſem, } { Maluiſſem, Ediſſem, Tuliſſem, } ſes, ſet. *Plu.* ſemus, ſetis, ſent.

{ Factus, Latus, } { eſſem vel fuiſſem, tus eſſes vel fuiſſes, tus eſſet vel fuiſſet. *Plu.* ti eſſemus vel fuiſſemus, ti eſſetis vel fuiſſetis, ti eſſent vel fuiſſent.

Future tenſe ſingul. { Potuero, Voluero, Noluero, } { Maluero, Edero, Tulero, } ris, rit. *Pl.* rimus, ritis, rint.

{ Factus, Latus, } { ero vel fuero, tus eris vel fueris, tus erit vel fuerit. *Pl.* ti erimus, vel fuerimus, ti eritis vel fueritis, ti erunt vel fuerint.

Infinitive Mood.

Preſent tenſe & preterimperfect tenſe. { Poſſe, Velle, Nolle, Malle, Edere vel eſſe, Ferre, Fieri, Ferri, } Preterimperfect & Preterpluperfect tenſe. { Potuiſſe. Voluiſſe. Noluiſſe. Maluiſſe. Ediſſe. Tuliſſe. Factum eſſe vel fuiſſe. Latum eſſe vel fuiſſe.

Future tenſe. { Eſurum eſſe, Laturum eſſe, } { Factum iri, vel faciendum eſſe, Latum iri, vel ferendum eſſe.

Eo and queo with their Compounds are likewiſe irregular, making in the Indicative, Preſ. pl. eunt, queunt, Preterimperfect ibam and quibam, &c. Futur. ibo and quibo, &c. (and ſometimes iam in the Compounds.) Potent. Preſ. eam, queam, &c. Gerunds eundi, eundo, eundum, quendi, quendo, quendum. The Oblique caſes of the Partcip. preſent euntis, eunti, euntem, &c. Only ambio carps not from audio.

A Table of the Conjugations of the Active Voice.

	Indicative.	Subjunct.	Infinitive.	Infinitive.
Present.	1. Am-o.	7 {am-em.	1. am-are.	{am-ari.
Imperfect.	2. am-abam.	{am-arem.	2. am-asse.	{am-aviſſe.
Preterperf.	3. am-avi.		3. am-aviſſem.	am-aturū eſſe.
Preterplu.	1. am-averam.		4. am-avero.	
Future.	2. am-abo.			
Preſent.	2. Mon-eo.	8 {mon-eam.	1. mon-ere.	{mon-eri.
Imperfect.	1. mon-ebam.	{mon-erem.	2. mon-eſſe.	{mon-iſſe.
Preterperf.	3. monu-i.		3. monu-iſſem.	mon-iturū eſſe.
Preterplu.	1. monu-eram.		4. monu-ero.	
Future.	4. mon-ebo.			
Preſent.	3. Leg-o.	9 {leg-am.	1. leg-ere.	{leg-i.
Imperfect.	1. leg-ebam.	{leg-ere.	2. leg-erem.	{leg-iſſe.
Preterperf.	5. leg-i.		6. leg-erim.	lecturum eſſe.
Preterplu.	1. leg-eram.		2. leg-iſſem.	
Future.	2. leg-am.		6. leg-ero.	
Preſent	Aud-io.	10 {aud-i	1. aud-iam.	{aud-ire.
Imperfect	1. aud-iebam.	{aud-iro.	2. aud-irem.	{aud-iviſſe.
Preterperf.	5. aud-ivi.		6. aud-iverim.	aud-iturū eſſe.
Preterplu.	1. aud-iveram.		2. aud-iviſſem.	
Future.	2. aud-iam.		6. aud-ivero.	

Con.	Gerunds.	Supines.	Participles. Pref.	Participles. Fut.
I. C.	And-i ndi ndo-ndum.	am-atum-atu.	nti-nte-nturus.	
II. C.	Mon-endi-endo-endum.	mon-itum-itu.	mon-ens-iturus.	
III. C.	Leg-endi-endo-endum.	lec-tum,-tu.	leg-ens-lecturus.	
IV. C.	Aud-iendi-iendo-iendum.	aud-itum itu.	aud-iens-iturus.	

The ſeveral Perſons of the Active Voice.

	Singu 1. I.	2. Thou.	3. He	Pl 1. We	2 Ye.	3 They.
1	o, am.	as.	at.	amus.	atis.	ant.
2	eo, am, em.	es.	et.	emus.	etis.	ent,
3	o.	is.	it.	imus.	itis.	unt.
4	id.	is.	it.	imus.	itis.	unt.
5	i.	isti.	it	imus.	istis.	erunt vel ere.
6	im, a.	id.	it	imus.	ius.	int.
7		a, ato. et, ato		amus.	ate, atote. ant, anto.	
8		e, eto. es, eto		eamus	ete, etote. eant, eanto.	
9		e, ito. as, ito		amus.	ite, itote. ant, anto.	
10		i, ito. iat, ito.		iamus.	ite, itote. iant, iunto.	

N. B. Verbs of the third Conjugation of the Active voice in *is*, and of the Paſſive voice in (*ior*) follow the form of the fourth, in theſe. Ind. pref. *iunt. iuntur.* Imperf. *iebam, iebar*, &c. Pet. *iam, ior.* &c. Imper. *iunto, iuntor.* Pot. *iam*, &c. *ior.* &c. Ger. *iendi-do-dum.* Part. *ius, iturus.* as, Capio, *capiunt, capiebam, capiam*, &c.

A Table of the Conjugations of the Passive Voice.

	Indicative.	Imperative.	Potential.	Infinitive.	Participle.
Present	1. Am-or.	5 am-ere.	2. am-er.	am-ari.	
Imperf.	1. am-abar.	am-ator.	2. am-arer.		am-atus.
Future.	3. am-abor.			am-atum iri	am-andus.
Present	2. Mon-eor.	6 mon-ere.	1. mon-ear.	mon-eri.	
Imperf.	1. mon-ebar.	mon-etor.	2. mon-erer.		mon-itus,
Future.	3. mon-ebor.			monitum iri	mon-endus.
Present	3. Leg-or.	7 leg-ere.	2. legiar.	leg-i.	
Imperf.	1. leg-ebar.	leg-itor.	2. leg-erer.		lec-tus,
Future.	2. leg-ar.			lectum iri	leg-endus.
Present	4. Aud-ior.	8 aud-ire.	1. aud-iar.	aud-iri.	
Imperf.	1. aud-iebar.	aud-itor.	2. aud-irer.		aud-itus.
Future.	2. aud-iar.			aud-itum iri.	aud-iendus.

The Tenses here wanting are to be supplyed by the Tenses of *fum*, and the Participle *Fuetr*, thus.

1. Amatus, 2. Monitus, 3. Lectus, 4. Auditus.

Preterperf.		fum vel fui.		fim vel fuerim.			
Preterplu.	sum.	eram vel fueram.	Potent.	eſſem vel fuiſſem.	Sup.	{	eſſe vel fuiſſe.
Future.		ero vel fuero.					

The ſeveral perſons of the Paſſive Voice. p. 207

	1 ari vel are	ator.		amur.	amur, emur.	amur.
	2 eris vel ere	eris vel ere		emini.	emini.	emini.
	3 itur vel ere	itur.		imur.	imur.	imur.
	4 iris vel ire.	imur.		imini.	imini.	imini.
	5 are ator.	antur ator.		antur.	amini aminor.	antur antor.
	6 ere etor.	eantur etor.		eantur.	emini emior.	eantur eantur.
	7 ere itor.	iantur, itor.		iantur.	imini iminor.	iantur iantor.
	8 ire, itor.	iantur, itor.		iantur.	imini iminor.	iantur iantor.

Here note, that [Am, art, is, are, was, were, be and been] when they come before a Verb, are ſigns of the Paſſive Voice.

Rules

Rules for forming the Preterperfect Tenses and Supines of Verbs.

The first Conjugation.

VErbs in o of the first Conjugation make their Preterperfect tense in avi, and the Supine in atum. as, Am-o, -avi, -atum. Pot-o, -avi, -atum: & um per Syncop. Except these Verbs following which form their Preterperfect Tense, and Supines in this sort,

Crep-o -ui -itum.	
a { in- / dif- } crep- o. { -ui, -itum. & -avi, -atum.	
Cub-o. -ui. -itum.	
Do; dedi, -datum.	
C { circum- / pessun- / satis- / venun- } -do-dedi, -datum.	
the rest of its compounds are of the third Conjugation.	
Dom-o -ui. -itum.	
Fric-o, -ui. -tum.	
Ju-vo. -vi. -tum.	
Labo. *caret, caret.*	
Lavo. lavi. { lavatum. lautum. lotum.	
Mic-o -ui. *caret.*	
dimic-o. { -ui -avi } -atum.	
Neco, *regular in the Perfect tenses if used in them.*	
C. nec-o. -ui. -tum.	
Plico *is seldom used in any tenses except those formed of the present.*	
C { ap- / com- / ex- / im- } plic-o. { -ui & -avi } -itum. -atum.	
the rest of its Comp. -avi, -atum.	
Sec-o. -ui. -tum.	
Son-o. -ui 4. -itum.	
Sto. steti statum.	
C. sto. stiti. { -stitum. -statum.	

1. Here note that in these tables of Verbs, are mentioned all such as have any irregularity or defect either in the perfect tense or Supine; or any change by reason of Composition: But where the Verb is regular, or the compound hath altogether the same declining with the simple, there is no mention made of such. 2. Also note that *c.* set before a word, denotes the foregoing Verb to be so formed in Composition, as, *c. sto, stiti, statum*, shews that the compounds of *sto*, do form *stiti*, &c. as, *Præsto, -stiti, -stitum & statum.* 3. *ui rarely; avi* usually. 4 *Resono* hath frequently *resonavi.*

†. *Domo, lacto, sacro, putro, tracto*, being compounded change *a* into *e. cæno* and *salto* change *a* into *u.* see the Figure of a Verb. Note. 1.

except.

except. circumſto. -ſteti.
Ton-o. -ui. -itum.
Vet-o. -ui. -itum.

The Second Conjugation. p. 216

VErbs in eo 1, of the ſecond Conjugation, make their Preterperfect tenſe in ui, and their Supine in itum. as,

Mon-eo, mon-ui, mon-itum.

Except theſe Verbs following which make their Preterperfect tenſe or Supine otherwiſe.

Al-geo, -ſi, *caret.*
Arceo, arcui, † arcitum.
C.-erceo, -ercui, ercitum.
Ardeo, arſi, arſum.
Augeo, auxi, auctum.
Caveo, cavi, cautum.
Cen-ſeo, -ſui, -ſum.
Cieo, civi, citum.
C.conti- { -vi *uſually*, -xi *rarely*, } *caret.*
veo,
C. Deleo, del-evi. -etum.
Doceo, docui, doctum.
Egeo, Egui, *caret.*
C. ind-igeo, -igui, *caret.*
Faveo, favi, fautum.
Ferveo, { vi. vui. } *caret.*
Fleo, flevi, fletum.
Foveo, fovi, fotum,
Frigeo, frixi, *caret.*
Frendeo, frendi, freſſum.
Fulgeo, fulſi, *caret.*
Hæreo, hæſi, hæſum.
Habeo, *is regular but in its Compounds changeth* a *into* i *except* poſthabeo.
Indulgeo, indulſi, indultum.
Jubeo, juſſi, juſſum.
Langueo, langui, *caret.*
Leo, *obſolete, vide* deleo.
Liqueo, licui, *caret.*
Lucco, luxi, *caret.*
Lugeo, luxi, luctum.
Maneo, manſi, manſum.
C. { e- im- præ- pro- ſuperè- } -mineo -minui, *carent.*
the reſt of its Compounds follow the ſimple Verb, as,
per man-eo -ſi -ſum.
Miſceo, miſcui, miſtum.
Mordeo, momordi, morſum.
C.mordeo, -mordi, -morſum.
Moveo, movi, motum.
Mulceo, mulſi, mulſum.

1. Here note, that not all Verbs in *eo* are of the ſecond Conjugation: For *Ico, creo, ſero, meo, calceo, liqueo, mulſi, & mulceo*, and their Comp. are of the firſt. *Eo* and *Queo* and their Comp. of the fourth.

Mulgeo, {-si, -xi, mulctum.
Neo, nevi, netum.
Oleo, *with its compounds regular, Except.*
ab- per- {oleo, -olevi, -olitum.
ex- obs- {oleo, -olevi, olctum.
ad- in- {oleo, -olevi, {adultum. *caret.*
Pateo, patui, *caret.*
Paveo, pavi, *caret.*
Pendeo, pependi, *caret.*
C. pendeo, pendi, *caret.*
C. -pleo, -plevi, pletum.
Prandeo, prandi, pransum.
Rideo, risi, risum.
Sedeo, sedi, sessum.
C-sideo, sedi, sessum.
Exc. circumsedeo & supersedeo.
Sorbeo, sorbui, sorptum
C. absor- beo- {bui & psi. absorptum.
Spondeo, spopondi, sponsum.
C-spondeo, -spondi, sponsum.
Strideo, stridi, *caret.*
Suadeo, suasi, sua'um.
Teneo, tenui, tentum.
C-tineo, -tinui, -tentum.
Exc. pertineo, pertineo, abstineo, *which want their Supines.*
Tergeo, tersi, tersum.
Timeo, timui, *caret.*
Tondeo, totondi, tonsum.
C-tondeo, -tondi, -tonsum.
Torqueo, torsi, tortum.
Torreo, torrui, tostum.
Turgeo, tursi, *caret.*
Video, visi, visum.
Vico, vievi, victum.
Voveo, vovi, votum.
Urgeo, ursi, *caret.*

Irregular Impersonals.

Libet, libuit & libitum est.
Licet, licuit, & licitum est.
Miseret, misertum est.
Pertaedet, pertaeduit & pertaesum est.
Piget, piguit & pigitum est.
Pudet, puduit & puditum est.

These Verbs Neuter-passives have a Preterperfect Tense of the Passive form.

Audeo, ausus sum.
Gaudeo, gavisus sum.
Moereo, moestus sum.
Soleo, solitus sum.

More that all Verbs Neuters making their Preterperfect tenses regularly in ui. do want their Supines. Except these following. Caleo, careo, doleo, lateo, noceo, oleo, pareo, placeo, taceo, and valeo. [rubere of lateo, placeo and taceo, when they are compounded change the first vowel into i, as, displiceo, displiceo. But complaceo, perplaceo, beneplaceo have the form of the simple verb.

These

These want both Perfect Tenses, and Supines.

aveo.	deasco.	glabreo.	liveo.	vrenideo.
cluco.	flaveo.	liqueo.	pulleo.	

The third Conjugation.

VErbs in o of the third Conjugation make their Preterperfect tense in i, and the Supine in tum, as, Ic-o, ic-i, -ic-tum, Leg-o, leg-i, lec-tum.

Note that most Verbs of this Conjugation are irregular; Here is therefore set down the perfect tenses and Supines of all the Simple Verbs thereof: and so many compounds as any way differ from their Simples.

Bo.

Bibo, bibi, bibitum.
Cumbo, cubui, cubitum.
Glubo, {glubi, {glubitum.
Glupo, {gluptum.
Lambo, lambi, *caret*
Nubo, nupsi, nuptum.
Scabo, scabi, *caret*.
Scribo, scripsi, scriptum.

Co.

Dico, dixi, dictum.
Duco, duxi, ductum.
Par-{peperci, {parcitum,
co. {parsi, {parsum.
Vinco, vici, victum.

Sco.

Cr-esco, crevi, cretum.
Di-co, didici, *caret*.
Fatisco, *caret*, *caret*.
Glisco, *caret*, *caret*.
Hisco, *caret*, *caret*.
Nosco, novi, notum.
ag-{nosco, novi, notum.
cog-{
Pasco, pavi, pastum.
com-{pesco, -pescui, -pesti-
dis-{tum,
Posco, popoſci, *caret*.
Quiesco, quievi, quietum.
Sciscò, scivi, scitum.
Suesco, suevi, suetum.

Here note that Inceptives in sco, which come of Nouns, want the Preterperfect tense, as, diteſco pueraſco, &c, But these which come of Verbs, borrow, when it is needful, a perfect tense of their Primitives, as, tepefco, tepui, à tepeo, &c.

Do.

Cado, cecidi, casum.
C-{cido, -cidi, *caret*.
Exc, {o-{cido, -cidi,
{re-{-casum.
Cædo, cecidi, cæsum.

C- cido, cidi, -cisum.
Cando, *obsolete.*
C- cendo, cendi, -censum.
Cedo, cessi, cessum.
Claudo, clausi, clausum.
Cludo, clusi, clusum.
Cudo, cudi, cusum.
DividO, divisi, divisum.

The Comp. of Do *of this Conjug. are thus formed.*

-do, -didi, -ditum. *as,*
condo, condidi, conditum.
Exc. abscondo, -di, -ditum,
Edo, edi, esum.
Fendo, *obsolete.*
C- fendo, fendi, fensum.
Fido, fisus sum.
Findo, fidi, fissum.
Frendo, frendi, fressum.
Fundo, fudi, fusum.
Lædo, læsi, læsum.
C- lido, -lisi, -lisum.
Ludo, lusi, lusum.
Mando, mansi, mansum.
Pando, pandi, { passum. / pansum.
Pedo, pepedi, peditum.
C-pedo, -pedi, -peditum.
Pendo, pependi, pensum.
C- pendo, pendi, pensum.
Plaudo, plausi, -plausum.
C- { dis- / ex- / sup- } -plodo, plosi, plosum.
Prehen-do, -di, -sum.
Rado, rasi, rasum.
Rodo, rosi, rosum.
Rudo rudi, *caret.*
Scando, scansi, scansum.
C-scendo, -scendi, -scensum.
Scindo, scidi, scissum.
Sido, sedi, *caret.*
StridO, stridi, *caret.*
Tendo, tetendi. { tensum, / tentum.
C-tendo, -tendi. { -tensum, / -tentum.
Trudo truli, trusum.
Tundo, tutudi. { tunsum. / tusum.
C- tundo, tudi. { tunsum, / tusum.
Vado, vasi, vasum.

Go.

Ago, egi, actum.
C-igo, egi, -actum.
Except { per-ago, -egi, -actum. / circum-ago, -egi, -actum. / sat-ago, -egi, *caret.* / ambigo, *caret.* / cogo, coegi, coactum. / dego, degi, *caret.* / prodigo, -egi, *caret.*
Ango, anxi, *caret.*
Cingo, cinxi, cinctum.
Clango, clanxi, *caret.*
Figo, fixi, { fixum, / fictum.
Fingo, finxi, fictum.
C-ligo, flixi, flictum.
Frango, fregi, fractum.
C-fringo, fregi, -fractum.
Frigo, frixi, { frictum, / frixum.
Fungo, funxi, functum.
Lego, legi, lectum.
C-ligo, -legi, -lectum.

allego,

Exc. { allego, pertego, prælego, illigo, transilego, *follow the simple.* }

Exc. { di- / infel- / neg- } { ligo, -lexi, -lectum. }

Lingo, linxi, linctum.
Mergo, mersi, mersum.
Mingo, vide meio.
Mungo, munxi, munctum.
Ningo, ninxi, *caret.*
Pago, pepigi, pactum.
Pango, panxi, pactum.
C-pingo, -pegi, pactum.

Exc. { circum / de- / ex- / ap- / re- } { pango, pegi, pactum. }

Pingo, pinxi, pictum.
Plango, planxi, planctum.
Pungo, { pupugi, punxi, } punctum.
C-pungo, -punxi, -punctum.
Exc. repungo- { pupugi, punxi, } punctum.
Rego, rexi, rectum.
C-rigo, -rexi, rectum.
Exc. { per-go, sur-go, } -rexi, rectum.
Spargo, sparsi, sparsum.
C-stinguo, stinxi, stinctum.
Stringo, strinxi, strictum.
Sugo, suxi, suctum.
Tango, tetigi, tactum.
C-tingo, -tigi, -tactum.
Tego, texi, tectum.
Tergo, tersi, tersum.
Tingo, tinxi, tinctum.
Vergo, *caret*, *caret*.
Urgo, unxi, unctum.

Ho.

Traho, traxi, tractum.
Vcho, vexi, vectum.

Lo.

Alo, alui. { alitum, altum. }
Cello *is antiquated.*
C. { antecello, -cellui, *caret*. / ex- / præ- } -cello, -cellui, celsum. / percello, præcelli, percellum. / recello, *caret*, *caret*.
Colo, colui, cultum.
Consul-o, -ui, -tum.
Fallo, fefelli, falsum.
C-refello, refelli, *caret*.
Malo, malui, *caret*.
Molo, molui, molitum.
Nolo, nolui, *caret*.
Occul-o, -ui, -tum.
Pello, pepuli, pulsum.
C-pello, -puli, -pulsum.
Psallo, psalli, *caret*.
Sallo, salli, salsum.
Tollo, sustuli, sublatum.
C- { extollo, extuli, elatum. / attollo, *caret*, *caret*. }
Vello. { velli, vulsi, } vulsum.
Volo, volui, *caret*.

Mo.

Como, compsi, comptum.
Demo, dempsi, demptum.
Emo, emi, emptum.
C-imo, emi, emptum.
Exc. coemo, coemi, coemptum.
Fremo, fremui, fremitum.
Gemo, gemui, gemitum.

Premo, preſſi, preſſum.
C-primo, -preſſi, -preſſum.
Promo, prompſi, promptum.
Sumo, ſumſi, ſumptum.
Tremo, tremui, *caret.*
Vomo, vomui, vomitum.

No.

Cano, cecini, cantum.
C-cino, -cinui, -centum.
Cerno, crevi, cretum.
Gigno, genui, genitum.
Lino, levi, litum.
Pono, poſui, poſitum.
Sino, ſivi, ſitum.
Sperno, ſprevi, ſpretum.
Sterno, ſtravi, ſtratum.
Temno, tempſi, temptum.

Po.

Carpo, carpſi, carptum.
C-cerpo, -cerpſi, -cerptum.
Repo, repſi, -reptum.
Rumpo, rupi, ruptum.
Scalpo, ſcalpſi, ſcalptum.
Serpo, ſerpſi, ſerptum.
Strepo, ſtrepui, ſtrepitum.

Quo.

Coquo, coxi, coctum.
C-linquo, -liqui, -lictum.

Ro.

Curro, cucurri, curſum.
C-curro, -curri, -curſum.

ex- de- præ- prod- } curro } curri, cucurri, } curſum.

Fero, tuli, latum.
Furo, inſanivi, inſanitum.

Gero, geſſi, geſtum.
Quæro, quæſivi, quæſitum.
C-quiro, quiſivi, quiſitum.
Sero 1. ſevi, ſatum, *to plant*
Sero 2. ſevi, ſertum, *to lay*
Sero 3. ſerui, ſertum, *to order.*
Tero, triui, tritum.
Verro, verri, verſum.
Uro, uſſi, uſtum.

So.

Arceſ-ſo, -ſivi, -ſitum.
Capeſſo, -ſi, -ſitum.
Depſo, depſui, depſitum.
Facſſo, -ſivi, -ſitum. -ſi.
Inceſſo, -ſivi, *caret.* -ſi.
Laceſ-ſo, -ſivi -ſitum.
Piſſo, piſtui, piſtum. pinſui, pinſum.
Viſo, viſi, viſum.

To.

Flecto, flexi, flexum.
Meto, meſſui, meſſum.
Mitto, miſi, miſſum.
Necto, nexi, nexum. nexui,
Pecto, pexi, pexum. pexui,
Peto, petivi, petitum.
Plecto, plexi, plexum. plexui,
Siſto, ſtiti, ſtatum.
C-ſiſto, ſtiti, *caret.*
Sterto, ſtertui, *caret.*
Verto, verti, verſum.

Vo.

Solvo, ſolvi, ſolutum.
Vivo, vixi, victum.
Volvo, volvi, volutum.

Xo.

Texo, texui, textum.

O pure.

Acuo, acui, acutum.
Annuo, annui, anſum.
Arguo, argui, argutum.
Capio, cepi, captum.
C-cipio, -cepi, -ceptum.
Cupio, cupivi, cupitum.
Exuo, exui, exutum.
Facio, feci, factum.
C-ficio, -feci, -fectum.
male-fici-cui-ci- compeſſit
commodo-ficio, ſolebat
ſimple dicere.
Fluo, fluxi, fluxum.
Fodio, fodi, fossum.
Fugio, fugi, fugitum.
Gruo, grui, caret.
Jacio, jeci, jactum.
C-jicio, -jeci, -jectum.
Imbuo, imbui, imbutum.
Induo, indui, indutum.
Lacio, obſolete.
C-licio, -lexi, -lectum.
Exc. elicio, elicui, elicitum.
Liquo, -licui, -licitum.
C-luo, -lui, luitum.
Molo, molui, molitum.
Metuo, metui, caret.
Minuo, minui, minutum.
Pario, peperi, partum.

Its Compounds are of the ſame Conjugation.

Pluo, { pluit, pluvit, } pluctum.
Quatio, quassi, quassum.
C-cutio, -cussi, -cussum.
Rapio, rapui, raptum.
C-ripio, -ripui, -reptum.
Renuo, renui, caret.
Respuo, respui, caret.
Ruo, rui, { ruitum, rutum. }
Sapio, { sapui, sapivi, } caret.
C-ſipio, -ſipui, caret.
Specio, antiquum.
C-ſpicio, -ſpexi, -ſpectum.
Spuo, ſpui, ſputum.
C-ſpuo, -ſpui, caret.
Statuo, ſtatui, ſtatutum.
C-ſtituo, -ſtitui, -ſtatutum.
Sternuo, ſternui, ſternutum.
Struo, ſtruxi, ſtructum.
Suo, ſui, ſutum.
Tribuo, tribui, tributum.

The

The fourth Conjugation.

VErbs in io are of the fourth Conjugation, and make their Preterperfect tense in ivi; and the Supine in itum, as,

Audio, audivi, auditum.

Except these following.

Amicio, {amicui, amixi,} amictum.	Salio, {salui, salsi,} salsum.
Farcio, farsi, fartum.	C-silio, {-silui, -silsi,} -saltum.
C-fercio, -fersi, -fertum.	Exe. {ab-, pro-} silio, -silui, -sultum.
Fercio, -fersi, -fertum.	Sancio, {sanxi, sancivi,} {sanctum, sancitum.}
Fio, factus sum.	Sarcio, farsi, fartum.
Fulcio, fulsi, fultum.	Sentio, sensi, sensum.
Gestio, gestivi, caret.	Sepelio, sepelivi, sepultum.
Haurio, hausi, haustum.	Sepio, sepsi, septum.
Pario, *is of the third Conjugation, but its Compound of the fourth thus formed.*	Singulcio, -tus, -tum.
C-perio, -persi, -pertum.	Veneo, venivi, venum.
Exe. {com-, re-} perio, -peri, -pertum.	Venio, veni, ventum.
Raucio, rausi, rausum.	Vincio, vinxi, vinctum.

The Preterperfect Tenses of Verbs in Or.

VErbs in or, have no regular preterperfect tense of their own; to supply which defect they have a borrowed perfect tense made up of the Participle of the Preter tense and the Verb sum or fui, as,

1. Note that all Verbs in *io* are of the fourth Conjugation except these of the first. *Glacio, macio, ſacio, crucio, ſaucio, calcio, vomio, faſcio, balamidio, radio, bio, rotalio, ſtolio, amplio, lanio, ſomnio, ſpe, ſtrio, vario, decurio, centurio, ſuccenturio, furio, baſio, ſalio, ſtrio,* And these of the third, *Capio, facio, jacio, lacio, ſpecio, fodio, fugio, cupio, rapio, ſapio, pario,* and *quatio.* With their Compounds.

Amatus

Amatus, ſum vel fui.
Monitus, ſum vel fui.
Lectus, ſum vel fui.
Auditus, ſum vel fui.

Except theſe following which are formed irregularly.

Of the ſecond Conjugation.

Fateor, faſſus ſum.
C-fiteor, feſſus ſum.
Medeor, medicatus ſum.
Miſereor, miſertus ſum.
Reor, ratus ſum.

Of the third Conjugation.

Apiſcor, aptus ſum.
C-{ad-, in-}ipiſcor, eptus ſum.
Amplector, amplexus ſum.
Complector, complexus ſum.
Comminiſcor, commentus ſum.
Exper-giſcor, -rectus ſum.
Patiſcor, *obſolete.*
C-de-fetiſcor, defeſſus ſum.
Fruor, {fructus, fruitus}, ſum.
Fungor, functus ſum.
Gradior, greſſus ſum.
C-gredior, greſſus ſum.
Iraſcor, iratus ſum.
Labor, lapſus ſum.
Liquor, liquefactus ſum.
Loquor, locutus ſum.
Medeor, medicatus ſum.
Morior, mortuus ſum.
Nanciſcor, nactus ſum.
Naſcor, natus ſum.
Nitor, {niſus, nixus}, ſum.
Obliviſcor, oblitus ſum.
Ordior, orſus ſum.
Orior, ortus ſum.
Paciſcor, pactus ſum.
Patior, paſſus ſum.
Potior, potitus ſum.
Proficiſcor, profectus ſum.
Queror, queſtus ſum.
Reminiſcor, recordatus ſum.
Revertor, reverſus ſum & reverti.
Ringor, *caret.*
Sequor, ſecutus ſum.
Tuor, tuitus ſum.
Veſcor, paſtus ſum.
Ulciſcor, ultus ſum.
Utor, uſus ſum.

Of the fourth Conjugation.

Aſſentior, aſſenſus ſum.
Experior, expertus ſum.
Operior, opertus ſum.
Metior, menſus ſum.
Ordior, orſus ſum.

Note that thoſe Paſſives want their Preterperfect tenſes which are formed from Actives that have no Supines.

Of

Of Defective Verbs.

Such Verbs as are used in a few Tenses or persons only, are called Defectives, and be these which follow.

Indic. Pres. Aio, ais, ait. Pl. aiunt.
Imperf. aiebam, aie-bas-bat. Pl. bamus, batis, bant.
Imperat. ai, Potent. aias, aiat. Pl. aiatis, aiant.
Partic. aiens; a saying.
Imperat. Apage. Pl. apagite, from the Greek.
Potent. Pret. Ausim, ausis, ausit. Pl. ausint.
Imperat. Ave, averto. Pl. averte, avetote. Inf. avere.
Imperat. Cedo. Pl. cedite, pro porrige, &c.
Fut. Faxo vel fax-im, is, it. Pl. faxint.
Potent. Imperf. Fo-rem, res, ret. Pl. forent.
Indic. Pres. Quæso. Plur. quæsumus.
Indic. Pret. Infit. Do Defic. Fut. defiet, Pas. defiat.
Indic. Pres. Inquam, inquis, inquit. Pl. inquimus, inquiunt
Imperf. Inquiebat. Pl. inquiebant.
Perfect. Inquisti. Fut. inquies, inquiet. Imp. inque, inquito.
Indic. Pres. Ovat, Particip. ovans.

Odi, coepi, memini, these all the Tenses formed from the Perfect tense: but the signification of the Present; as, Memini, *I remember*; which hath in the Imperative memento, mementote.

Dor, faro, for, der, fer a for & fei are not to be used but in Composition. Dic, duc, fer, fac: are used for dice, duce, fere, face.

Verbs Impersonals.

Impersonals are such Verbs that are seldome used in any other but the third person singular only, in which person they are: declined throughout all Moods and Tenses: and are commonly known in English by this sign it:

it ; as, *It becometh*, Decet, decebat, decuit, decuerat, decebit, decere. *It delighteth*, Delectat, delectabat, delectavit, &c. Also in the manner of Verbs in or ; as, Studetur, studebatur, studitum est vel fuit, studitum erat vel fuerat, studebitur [2].

But these are irregular in the Preterperfect tense Miseret, misertum est. Tædet, tæduit & pertæsum est. Placet, placuit & placitum est. Libet, libuit & libitum est. So Licet, Pudet, and Piget.

PARTICIPLE.

A Participle is a word derived of a Verb ; and taketh part of a Noun, as Gender, Case, and Declension ; and part of a Verb, as Tense and Signification ; and part of both as Number and Figure.

There be four kinds of Participles.

1. A Participle of the Present tense which endeth in *ing* ; as, *Loving*, *Teaching* : And the Latin in ans or ens, as amans, docens. It is formed of the Gerund in di, by changing di into s ; as, amandi, amans ; docendi, docens ; auxiliandi, auxilians.

2. A Participle of the future in rus, which signifieth about to do : as, Amaturus, *about to love*. It is formed of the latter Supine, by putting to rus ; as, Lectu, lecturus [3].

†. These only in the Active voice are always used impersonally ; *Miserat*, *piget*, *pœnitet*, *tædet*, *oportet*, *decet*, *pudet*, *libet*, *licet*, *& liquet*. Like unto these are such as are of an exempt power ; as, *fulgurat*, *fulminat*, *tonat*, *grandinat*, &c. But some Grammarians say that before these *cælum* is always understood. 1. Note that when these or any other Verb, hath (*it*) before it ; and the Nominant not appearing by asking the Question, *Who* or *What* ? that Verb is then put Impersonally ; as, *So it happened*, *Sic accidit*. 2. A Verb Imp. of the Passive voice, may be put for any person of the Active, by putting that person after it in the Ablative case ; as *flatur à me*, i. e. *Sto*, *flatur*, *à te*, *i. e. flas*, &c. 3. But these are formed irregularly, *Pariturus*, *nasciturus*, *sonaturus*, *arguiturus*, *luituras*, *gruiturus*, *nosciturus*, *morituras*, *oriturus*, *osurus*, *futurus*.

3. The Participle of the Preter tense hath its English in d, t, or en, as, *Loved, taught, slain*; and the Latin in tus, sus, xus; as, amatus, visus, nexus.

It is formed of the latter Supine by putting to s; as of Lectu, lectus. Semper mortuus 4.

4. The Participle of the Future in dus 5: which in Signification is like the Infinitive Mood Passive; as, Amandus, *to be loved*. It is formed of the Gerund in di, by changing di into dus: as, amandi, amandus; legendi, legendus.

The two Participles Active, are formed of all Verbs, which have their Supines. The two Participles Passive come of the Passives and Deponents. But note that such Participles of the preter tense, as come of Deponents, may commonly signifie Actively: as secutus, *following*, or *having followed*, though sometimes Passively also.

Participles of the Present Tense are declined like Nouns Adjectives of one Termination; as, Amans, Gen. amantis, Dat. amanti, &c.

Participles of other Tenses are declined like Adjectives of three Terminations: as, Amatus, amata, amatum. Amandus, amanda, amandum, &c.

ADVERB.

AN Adverb is a word joined to the Verb, Noun, or Participle, to express some circumstance or quality thereof: as, Bene, male, parum, satis.

4. There are many words very like Participles; as, *Vernicatus, togatus, personatus, larvatus*, &c. Which notwithstanding are derived of Nouns, and not of Verbs. 5. This Participle, though properly Passive; yet is formed frequently from Neuters, as, *dubitandus, vigilandus, arandus*. Nay even of Impersonals; as, *panitendus, pudendus, pigendus*. And as for Verbs, which are or have been accounted Common, they form all four Participles: as, of *Largior largiens, largiturus, largitus, largiendus*.

1. It may sometimes be joyned to Prepositions or other Adverbs; and ought in construing to be taken with the word, the manner of whose signification it is for.

Accidents

Accidents of an Adverb.

THere belong to an Adverb 3; Signification, Comparison 1, Species 2, and Figure 3.

Signification.

THe Signification of Adverbs is various, according to the different circumstances of the Verb, or other part of Speech to which they are joined.

The most considerable are Adverbs of Time: as, Nunc, tunc, interea, pridie, postride, postea, &c.

Place: as. Ubi, ubinam, usquam, nusquam, eo, longe, quo, ubivis, huccine, &c.

Quantity; as, Parum, satis, abunde, affatim, partim, &c.

CONJUNCTION.

A Conjunction is a part of Speech which joineth Clauses and Sentences together.

Accidents of a Conjunction.

To a Conjunction belongeth Figure, which is simple; as Nam; Compound, as namque, also Power and Order as follow.

2. There are reckoned up many more sorts of significations of Adverbs: as, Order, number, asking, calling, affirming, denying, swearing, exhorting, flattering, forbidding, and such like; 3. Comparison, Species, and Figure are the same as in Nouns, save only that Adverbs make their Comparative in *us*, and the Superlative in *e*: as, *Prope, propius, proximè. Fortiter, fortius, fortissimè.* 4to English Adverbs end frequently in *ly*. The Latin in *e, ter, o, um*; as, *truly, vere; wisely, sapienter; rarely, raro; coolly, frigidè.* Also a Noun expressed with *by, for, from*, &c. may well be Latined by an Adverb in *im*: as, *Man by man, virilim; by little and little, paulatim, sensim*; *by and by, statim*; *word for word, verbatim*; *from door to door, ostiatim*, &c.

Power.

Power.

The Power of Conjunctions consisteth in joining Sentences together; and is twofold; Copulative [1], and Disjunctive [2].

1. Copulative, which couple both the words, and sense; as, vir tum probus, tum eruditus; and these are, Et, ac, que, atque, quoque, etiam, item, and tum; and their contraries; as, nec, neque, &c.

2. Disjunctive, which join the words, but disjoin the sense: vel dies est, vel nox: and these are, Aut, ve, vel, seu, sive.

Order.

The Order of Conjunctions is threefold.

1. Some are always placed in the beginning of Sentences: so Nam, quare, ac, ast, atque, et, aut, vel, nec, neque, si, quin, quatenus, sin, seu, sive, ni, nisi.

2. Some are most commonly placed the second or third, or at furthest the fourth in a Sentence; and these are, Quidem, quoque, autem, vero, enim.

3. Some are placed indifferently, where they may most aptly come in: so, Equidem, ergo, igitur, and all the rest which are not named before.

PREPOSITION.

A Preposition is a part of Speech set before other words, either in Composition with them; as, ingredior; or in Government of Case; as, Ad patrem.

These, Ab, Abs, di, dis, re, se, con, are not used, but in Composition.

Of such as govern cases see the Syntax.

1. To this head do belong Causals, Ut, quod, quia, quin, quippe, &c. Finales, Ergo, quamobrem, &c. Illatives, Ergo, igitur, quamobrem, &c. Rationales, Nam, enim, quia. Disjunctives, Vel, ve, aut, seu, sive, ne, ne—que, &c.

2. To this kind do belong Causals, Quod, quia, quoniam, &c. Finales, Ut, ne, quo. Illatives, Igitur, ergo, quamobrem, &c. Rationales, Nam, enim, quia. Disjunctives, Vel, ve, aut, seu, sive, ne, ne—que, &c.

INTER-

INTERJECTION.

AN Interjection is a word expressing some passion of the mind.

Passions of the mind arise from the apprehensions of Good and Evil.

From the apprehension of Good are these,
Of admiring; Papæ. Of Mirth. Evax, io, vah. Of exulting, Euge, ejo. Of calling, Heus, ô, eho. Of laughing, Ha, ha, he.

From the apprehension of Evil are these;
Of sorrow; Heu, eheu, hoi, hei, ah, oh. Of dread, Atat: Of disdaining, Hem, vah. Of stunning, Apage; phuy. Of rueing, Malum, vah vè malum. Of threatening; Væ.

From the apprehension of either; are these;
Of exclaiming; O, proh. Of silence, Au; ſt, pax.

Figures belonging to single words.

1. PRothesis, which adds a letter or syllable to the beginning of a word: as; Gnatus; for natus; Tetuli for tuli.

2. Epenthesis; which adds a letter or syllable to the middle of a word: as; Induperator, for Imperator; Religio, for relligio.

1. Interjections are virtual Sentences; where the Nominative case, and the Verb are concealed under an indigested word, contracted for brevity's sake; as, *alas! i. e. it is a miserable condition:* Because being under a Passion or pressure, we have not leisure to express our selves at large. 2. Sometimes, Nouns, or Verbs, or indeed any other words may be thus used: as, *Audite; infandum; quid, &c.* 3. Here note that the distinction between one understood part of speech, and another is often so little that they are taken sometimes one for another. Conjunctions and Prepositions without their usual words, are often accounted Adverbs. And the main difference between an Interjection and an Adverb is; The Adverb is joined always to some other word, expressed or understood. An Interjection implies the mind of the speaker without any thing joined with it.

3. Paragoge, which adds a letter or syllable to the end of a word; as, dicier for dici.

4. Aphæresis, which takes away a letter or syllable from the beginning of a word; as, ruit for eruit; gnarus for cognarus.

5. Syncope, which takes a letter or syllable from the middle of a word; as, abiit, for abivit; dixti, for dixisti; repostum, for repositum.

6. Apocope, which takes a letter or syllable from the end of a word; as, pecudi for pecudis; dixtin' for dixtine; vin' for vine.

7. Metathesis, when a letter or syllable is misplaced; as, prstis, for pristis; tymbre, for tymber.

8. Antithesis, when one letter is put for another; as, olli for illi; volvunt, maxume.

9. Tmesis, when a word is put between the parts of a Compound word; as, Septem subjecta trioni; for Subjecta septentrioni.

10. Enallage, when the parts of Speech or their Accidents are put one for another; as, Posse loqui, for potestas loquendi; Velle suum, for voluntas sua; Trepidare for trepidabat; and such like.

SYNTAX.

SYntax is the third part of Grammar, which teacheth how to join the words together in right Sentences.

Syntaxis est debita partium orationis inter se Compositio, docens recte jungere dictiones juxta receptam Grammaticorum regulam.

For the due joining of words in Construction three things are necessary to be known.

1. In what Mood, Tense, Number, and Person every Verb is.

1. The Verb by its Mood and Tense is directed by the English figure; for its number and person by the Nominative Case [illegible]

2. In

2. In what Case, Gender and Number every Adjective is.

3. In what Number and Case every Substantive is, and how both Substantives are to be put together.

The Rules for the Nouns and Adjectives are called Regulars, or rules of Agreement.

The Rules for the Case of the Substantive are called Rules of Government.

Rules of Concord or Agreement.

The 1st Concord. p. 231, 70, 75, 201.

1. A Verb Personal must be the same Number and Person with its Nominative Case: as, Præceptor legit, vos vero negligitis. The Master reads, but you neglect.

Verbum Personale cohæret cum Nominativo, Numero, & Persona. Oxon. Gram. l. 3. p. 99.

2. The Adjective for its Case, Gender, and Number is directed by the Substantive. 3. The Substantive for its Number is directed by the English; for its Case it is to be known, either by its place about the Verb, or by its casual sign, or by its signification, or by some Latine word going before it.

4. Note that these English Nominatives [*I, thou, he, we, ye, they, men, (will, &c.*] are likewise expressed in Latine, except sometimes for distinction, or Emphasis sake. Yet shall the Verb be the same in number and person with the Nominative Case understood: as *Ego scribo, tu scribis, ille scribit, &c.* And *lapis, planta, magis, intelligit, defluxerit*, and such like are frequently used without their Nominatives; *Deus, cælum, aqua, &c.*

Nominativus primus vel secundæ personæ rarissime exprimitur, nisi causâ distinctionis, aut Emphaseos gratiâ.

The second Concord. p. 239. 327.

II. AN Adjective be either Noun, Pronoun or Participle, must be put in the same Case, Gender and Number, with its Substantive (when unto a Verb comes between:) as, Amicus certus. Nullus ad auxilium ibi amicus opem. Mea vulnera ferebant. Rex mandavit primus extinguere hæresin.

The third Concord. p. 239. 328.

III. The Relative Adjective (Qui) must be put in the same Gender, Number and Person with the foregoing Substantive, called its Antecedent: as, Vir bonus est quis? qui consulta patrum, qui leges, juraque servat.

But it is often put in another Case, if mark be noted, that

when there cometh no Nominative Case between the Relative and the Verb, the Relative must be the Nominative Case to the Verb: As, Miser est qui neminem admiratur. Felix, qui potuit boni fontem visere lucidum.

But

But when there cometh a Nominative Case between the Relative and the Verb; the Relative shall be first set as the Nominative Case of that Verb, or other Word between it and the Verb; as, Perlis, quem fidunt aliena pericula cautum. Gratis ab officio, quod mora tardat, abest.

Some Interrogatives and Indefinites; as, quis, uter, qualis, quantus, quotus, &c. follow the Rules of the Relatives, that is, they likewise come before the Verb, or other Word thereof they are governed: as, Fiet mihi qualis erat? talis erat, qualem nunquam vidi.

General directions, and Exceptions from the three foregoing Rules or Concords.

When you have a Verb, Adjective, or Relative, ask the question? *who?* or *what?* thereunto: And whatsoever answereth to that Question, shall be the Nominative case to the Verb; or the Substantive to

1. Adjectives are sometimes set alone without their Substantives: Where we must note, that if the Adjective so set be of the Masculine Gender, there is understood (*man*;) if of the feminine, there is understood (*a female*,) if of the Neuter, (*thing*:) of which the first is usual, the last elegant; as, *Impii loquuntur iniqua.* *Wicked men speak unjust words or things.*

2. It is also to be noted, that Adjectives thus set alone, especially in the Neuter Gender, will govern a Genitive Case: as, *pauca virorum, hæc malæ, &c.*

Adjectivum in Neutro genere, absolutè, hoc est absque substantivo positum, aliquando genitivum postulat. *&c. pauca.*

3. The Relative, *qui, quæ, quod*, ought to be looked upon as an Adjective placed between two several cases of the same Substantive, whereof the latter is seldome expressed; Supply therefore the Substantive understood, and you may make *Qui* agree with it in Case, Gender and Number, like other Adjectives: as, In these Examples, *He took a Knife, with which [knife] he would have killed himself. Ferrum habuit, quo [ferro] se necaret. Bellum tractum, quo [bello] magni premebantur conflicti. Pompeius, &c. &c.* Who or What before the Verb; and after the Adjective or Relative. But often it is better to turn the Relative into an Interrogative, and so you will find it. Antecedent,

[illegible] the Infinitive, or Sentence, to the Nominative.

Sometime the Infinitive stands [illegible] thing: but is first [illegible] Nominative.

A part of a Sentence, may answer to the Question, and so supply the place of the Nominative Case, the Substantive of Action absent; as, Velle [illegible] que est [illegible] Qualitymen [illegible] pulchr. [illegible] studiose [illegible] Partim vincere, [illegible] in bello. In tempore vesi, quod omnibus rerum est principium.

Note that an Infinitive Mood, or a Sentence, or whatsoever else supplies the place of the Nominative Case of Substantive, is to be accounted of the third person, and Neuter Gender: And if there be more than one, the Verb, Adjective or Relative must be plural: As, Tu mihi quum dormis, & saepe potes, quae ambo simpotorem laedunt.

If there [illegible] between two Nominative Cases of divers Numbers; as an Adjective, especially qui, [illegible] between them, Substantives of divers Genders; may indifferently agree with either of them: as, Pectus roborat [illegible]. Saepius erant lacrymae. Asia qui (or quae) pater appellatur. Non omnis error stultitia est dicenda, [illegible]

[illegible] Nominatives diversarum [illegible] collectivum, may [illegible] verbo, potest. [illegible]

Relativum habet [illegible] collectivis diversarum [illegible] collectivum; may [illegible] numeris; may [illegible] Nominativo, [illegible]

7. When the Verb or Adjective agreeth with the Nominative or Substantive that followeth the Relative, who or which, it is regular; but when they do agree with the former, it is a Figure.

Rubens

Substantives of diverse Singulars with a Conjunction copulative coming between them (expreſs'd or underſtood) do anſwer the Queſtion *Who?* or *what?* the Verb, Adjective or Relative agreeing with them, is uſually put in the Plural Number: as, Pater & Puer ſecuti ſunt te. Romam cum fratre Quirites ſtare dolent 2.

Syllepſis of conjunctive ſubſtantives by Figure i. 6. 1.

Quod genitivi verbum aut adjectivum aut relativum, genere & perſona, cum dicitur ſuppoſito, an Syllepſis? Figura. 18.

The Verb moſt commonly agrees with the Nominative Caſe of the moſt worthy perſon: As the Adjective with the Subſtantive of the moſt worthy Gender: as, Ego & tu ſumus in tuto. Tu & pater eſtis Chriſtiani. Ego & mater miſeri perimus. Tu & uxor, qui adſuiſtis teſtes eſtote 3.

Zeugma eſt unius Verbi vel Adjectivi virtutem reſpondentis ad diverſa ſubjecta relatis, ad unum quidem expreſſe, ad alterum vero per ſupplementum. 6. p. 137.

But ſometimes the Verb or Pronoun agrees with the laſt; either in perſon; As, Ego & tu ſtudes; or in Gender, as, Maritus & uxor eſt ægrota: or in Number; as, Hic illoſ arma, hic currus fuit 4.

2. This Rule is frequently contradicted in Authors, as, *Et gratia & virtus noſ cum eo videbit olim. Hor. Amantis & hæredis nomen regnat. Liv.*

3. Here note that the firſt perſon is more worthy than the ſecond, and the ſecond is more worthy than the third. Alſo the Maſculine Gender is more worthy than the feminine; and the Feminine more worthy than the Neuter. But in things not apt to have life, the Neuter Gender is moſt worthy: as, *Arcus & calamus quo fregiſti. Ira & agritudo permiſta ſunt.*

Digniori numero ſeu perſonæ quam ſecunda; & digniori ſecunda quam tertia. 6. p. 138.

Digniori eſt Maſculinum genus quam fœmininum; & digniori fœminum quam Neutrum. 6.

At cum Subſtantiva ejus generis mutua ſignificatu Adjectivum aut Relativum ſæpius in Neutro genere ponitur. 6. p. 139.

4. This is ſaid to be only an *Ellipſis* of the former Verb or Adjective; as, *Ego* [*ſtudeo*] and *tu ſtudes*, &c.

The Concord of Substantives.

WHen two or more Substantives come together; betokening to one thing, and having no cause between them, they must all be put in the same Case: as, Pater meus vir bonus me genuit. Urbs Athenæ, Marcus Tullius Cicero.

Appellativa ejusdem Substantivorum Casûm cæteraque ejusdem Adnominis conditiones sibimet consentiunt, sive immediate construantur. l. 3. p. 238.

Facit etiam Appellativa plurium Substantivorum esse. p. 345

Exceptionem quæ in ordine casûs per Appositionem construuntur. l. 3. p. 105.

The Concord of the Interrogative and the Reddítive.

WHen a Question is asked, the answer in Latine must be made by the same Case of a Noun, Pronoun or Participle; and by the same Tense of a Verb that the Question is asked by 1; as, Cujus est fundus? vicini. Quarum re-

Interrogativum & ejus Reddítivum ejusdem casûs & temporis erunt. l. 3. p. 111.

1. Words which are thus to be joined in the same Case, have commonly the English particle (being) expressed or understood coming between them: as, my Father being a wise man; but being a Philosophy as Aristotle Orator, and Philosopher, i. e. being an eloquent Orator, &c. 2. Note also, that if the latter Substantive have the sign (of) before it, it may be put in the Genitive Case, although they do belong both to one thing: as, Urbs Antiochiæ, &c. Urbs Fluvii Tiberis. Virgil. 3. This Rule fails if a Question be asked by cujus, cujus, cujum: as, cujus est fundus? Answer, Mei, tui, sui, &c. Or by a word that may govern divers cases; as, qualis, talis, similis: as, qualis vir? Fortis. Of the Genitive, Dative, and Ablative Case. Fallit, habet regula genitivi interrogatio fit per cujus, cuja, cujum. Aut per dativum variis locutionibus. Fallit denique cum per pronomina, Meus, tuus, suus, &c. vel Ipsissimus etc. Of the Genitive Case. Of the Dative Case. Of the Ablative Case. Of the Genitive Case. Of the Dative Case. Of the Ablative Case. Of the Genitive Case. Of the Dative Case. Of the Ablative Case

rum nulla eſt lætitia? divitiarum. Quid agitur in ludo literario? ſtudetur.

Rules of Government.

How to find the caſe of the Subſtantive by its Place.

1. Before the Verb.

The Subſtantive which cometh next before the Verb, without any Caſual ſign, and anſwereth to the Queſtion *who?* or *what?* made by the Verb, is to be the Nominative Caſe: as, Veritas odium parit. Fortuna nunquam perpetuò eſt bona. 1, 2, 3.

But note that the Nominative caſe muſt be ſet after the Verb. 1. When a queſtion is aſked: as, Amas tu? 2. Or the Verb of the Imperative Mood: as, Amato illa. 3. Or *it* or *there* come before the Verb of the ſign: as, Venit ad me quidam. Eſt liber meus.

1. Here note that [*quod* or *ut*] may be left out in a Sentence: And then the Verb muſt be turned into the infinitive, and let the Nominative Caſe go as Accuſative before it: as, Gaudeo quod ea ſtudes; or, Gaudeo te ſtudere. Ut ſalutem accipiam: Where [*quod* or *ut*] is retained there the Verbs Conſtruction muſt follow the general rules: as, *quod ea ſtudes*, *ut ſalutem accipiam*. 2. The word which ſeemeth to be the Nominative Caſe to an Impersonal muſt be ſuch caſe as the Verb will govern after it: as, *I muſt, thou muſt*. Impersonals have no Nominative Caſe. *Thou muſteſt, this licet*, [Viz. *It behoveth me*, *it is lawful for thee*, where *it* is the Nominative caſe to the word following are governed according to Rule.

2. After

2. After the Verb. p 237. 305

The Substantive which comes next after the Verb, without any casual sign before it, and answers to the question *whom?* or *what?* making the Verb, is to be the Accusative Case: as, Imprimis vastare Deum. Rates amas liberos, Asper depopulator agros.

Verbs transitive cujuscunque generis, sive Activi, sive communis, sive Deponentis, exigunt Accusativum. p 237

Reflexiva verba, quandoque aliaquin in transitivis usurpata, absolute, Accusativum aliunde regendo significantia. Lap. 109.

Verbs desiring, reaching and grasping after, also calo, habe after them their Accusative Case: as, Posce Deum veniam. Doceo te literas. Indoo me calceos, Ne ea me celet.

Verba regendi, docendi, vestiendi duplicem regunt Accusativum. 307 Lap. 130

Here note that if the Active will govern two Accusative Cases, the Passive will have one: as, Rogantur sententiam.

4. Note that the word answering the Question *Whom?* or *What?* may be called the casual word of the *thing*; because it denotes the *object* [or *thing*] that finisheth the sense, or determines the significa-tion of the Verb: as, *I love. I live: What do I love? A life, &c.*

1. But either of the Accusatives may be changed into Dative or Ablative case with a preposition, as the sign, or sense requires: as, *veniam oremus ab ipso. Indue te tunica, vel tibi tunicam.*

Rogandi verba interdum mutant alterum Accusativum in Ablativum. Vestiendi verba interdum mutant alterum Accus. in Ablativum vel Dativum. Lap. 131.

From

From the Second general Rule are excepted,

1. Verbs governing a Nominative Case.

VErbs Substantives; as, Sum, fiorem, fio, existo. Verbs Passives. Verbs Passives of getting have after them a Nominative Case; as, Deus est omnium bonum. Horatius salutatur poeta. Malus pastor dormit supinus.

But their Infinitives have the same Case after them that they have before them; as, Aiunt me divitem esse quem haberi. Natura hæc hominibus esse dedit, si quis cognoverit uti.

Verba Substantiva, ut Sum, fiorem, fio, &c. Verba neutralia Passiva; ut Maneor, agnoscor, & sic similia, ut scribor, &c. Item Verba passiva, ut fidor, dicuntur, habent Nominativum casum. [illegible]

Infinitivi quoque verbum eadem casu habent. id.

2. Verbs governing a Genitive Case.

SAtago, miseresco, misereor, 2. Obliviscor, reminiscor, recordor & memini 2. 3. Interest, & refert; [*it concerneth*] will have a Genitive Case; as, Rerum suarum satagit. Reminiscor historiæ. Interest magistratus teneri bonos. Refert multum Christianæ Reipublicæ, Episcopos doctos & pios esse.

Satago, miserer, misereor, Genitivum admittunt. [illegible]

Reminiscor, obliviscor, memini Genitivum aut Accusativum desiderant. [illegible]

Hæc verba impersonalia, interest, refert, & est, quandoque Genitivo adjunguntur. [illegible]

2. These four govern also an Accusative case. 3. For [me, thee, him, us, you, and whom] after *it concerneth*, are to be latined by these feminine Adjectives, mea, tua, sua, nostra, vestra, and cujus; as, *it concerns me, mea refert. It concerns thee to know thy self. Tua refert seipsum nosse.*

Præter hos Ablativos fœminei. mea, tua, sua, nostra, vestra, and cujus. id.

3. Verbs

3. Verbs governing a Dative Case.

CErtain Verbs ſignifying [pleaſe, profit] 1, hurt 2, help 3, diſcover 3, truſt 4, threaten, command 5, and obeying 6, with their contraries have next after them a Dative Caſe: as, Bonis nocet, qui malis pareit. Imperat aut ſervit collecta pecunia cuique. Pius filius ſemper obtemperat patri.

Alſo Verbs compounded with theſe prepoſitions, [pre, ad, con, ſub, poſt, ob, in, inter and ſuper.] have uſually a Dative Caſe 7; as, Ego meis majoribus virtute præluxi. Albo gallo ne manum admoliaris.

Verba ſignificantia [pleaſe, profit, &c.] *regunt Dativum.* (5. p. 8 q.

Verba imperandi dativum requirunt. (5. p. 12 q.

Verba ſervandi dativum regunt.

Verba obſequendi & repugnandi dativum regunt.

Verba minandi regunt dativum.

Dativum poſtulant verba Compoſita cum his præpoſitionibus pre, ad, con, ſub, poſt, ob, in & inter.

1. Theſe are *Commodo, incommodo, nuceo, proſum, officio*, and the Compounds of *Sario, bene*, and *male*: But *juvo, adjuvo, lædo* and *offendo* have an Accuſative. 2. Theſe are *Placeo, ſubeo*, for *placed, aſſiſtance, dolco*, which laſt admits an Accuſative of the thing. 3. Theſe are *diſcubuo, aperio, patefacio, meudor, favco, gratulor, gratulor, congratulor, parco, indulgeo, conſulo, ſubvenio, ſuccurro*. 4. Theſe are, *Credo, fido, confido, confido*. 5. Theſe are, *Jubeo, præcipio, denuncio, mando*. 6. Theſe are, *Pareo, obſequor, obtempero, morigeror, ſervio, famulor, ſubmitto, ſubjicio, humilior, obtempero, aſſentior, patior, concedo, ſuccumbo, cedo, refragor, reſiſto, adverſor, reſiſto, repugno, reſiſto, reſiſto, reſiſto

4. Verbs Governing an Ablative Case.

p. 278. VErbs of wanting, and [illegible] (as egeo, careo, vacuus, orbus, inanis, indigus, &c.) require the thing wanting to be put in the Ablative or the Genitive Case; as, Egeo auxilio & auxilii, I want help. Pecuniæ inopes & inopia, poor for want of money. Pietate orbus, bereaved of piety. Spe inanis, void of hope. Consilii inops, destitute of counsel. Virtutis indigus patriæ, wanting the love of his country. Potior urbis, pejor vate, &c. Est opus pecuniæ, there is need of money. Est usus nave, there is need of a ship.

Verba egendi, & indigendi Ablativo gaudent.

In quibus tamen etiam est Genitivus frequens.

Potens, non Genitivo, sed Ablativo jungitur.

Quibus libet verbis adjiciuntur quæ petunt in Ablativo.

p. 278.

Fungor, fruor, &c. & similia Ablativo junguntur, p. 122.

Fungor, fruor, utor, vescor, and some such like have an Ablative Case after them; as, Optimum est alieno frui insania, Utere diligentia, Vescor cepullis.

How to know the Case of the Substantive by signs.

Of the sign of, after a Noun.

A Radical word with this sign [of] coming after it, [illegible] Substantive [illegible] Case, [illegible] Genitive Case; as, Amor boni, the love of virtue. Odium mali, hatred of evil. Desiderium veri, desire of truth. Appetitus veri, greedy of truth. [illegible]

Quum duo Substantivi diversis casibus construuntur, [illegible]

Verbum aliquod Genitivum cum Ablativo jungens, [illegible]

In veteribus Auctoribus, præsertim in Comicis, duo Substantiva [illegible] Genitivo Casu, [illegible]

Verbs

wing. Adjunis restrictis, fere [of] of the Ablative.

tionem adsciscunt. Adjectiva verbalia in ax, etiam in Genitivum formantur. Pronomina Pa-

tivum, & particulæ pedis, interrogativus quidam & certa numeralia, Genitivo, a quo & genere mutuantur, gaudent. Comparativus & superlativus accepto participio, Genitivum inde & genere formantur, exigunt. Quædam eorum cum his adjectivis etiam Genitivo gaudent. Participiales voces cum suis Nominis Genitivum postulant.

3. Exceptions from this Rule.

1. An Adjective signifying passibely, as also a Participial in dus, take [of] with a Dative Case: as, Flebilis, fiendus omnibus, to be lamented of all men. Nulli penetrabilis astro, to be pierced of no Star.

Verbalia in bilis accepta passive, ut & Participia, seu genitivi participialis in dus, dativo adjecto gaudent.

2. Those signifying fitness or propriety, Opus and usus, Dignus, indignus, and captus, take after them [of] in the Ablative Case.

Opus & usus Ablativum exigunt.

Adjectiva quæ ad copiam, abundantiamve pertinent interdum Ablativo, interdum & Genitivo

2. When [Of] comes before the matter whereof any thing is made, it is better to render it by a Material, or an Ablative Case with a Preposition, than by the Genitive Case: as; a knife of iron, Cultor ferreus, vel ex ferro; not cultor ferri. Poculum aureum, vel ex auro; a cup of Gold.

†. Sometimes [Of] is not expressed, but understood in (*) tailed to the end of some Substantive: as, Mens, Nature, &c. the Nature of Man. The Children of Israel; i. e. the Israel of the Children. Thus [his, hers, ours, theirs, whose,] are to be taken for Genitives. So [hereof, thereof, wherein,] are used for, of this, of that, of which, &c.

Here observe that when [*] denotes Relation it is often made by an Adjective Possessive: as, My father's house; paterna domus. My Masters true heritable Slave; [mihi, tibi, sibi, nobis, vobis, suus] are often used for [meus, tuus, suus, noster, vester] as this book is mine, hic codex est meus.

Proinde hic Pronomina Possessiva [meus, tuus, suus, noster, vester, humanus, familia.]

Exceptantur hi quidam loci, [mihi, tibi, sibi, nobis, vobis, suus] are often used for [meus, tuus, suus, noster, vester] as this book is mine, hic codex est meus.

Case

Cafe 2. 32. Vinum ish. vafe of wrath: Opus eft mihi tuo judicio. I have need of thy judgment. Digna cibo) worthy of bread. Captus oculis, deprived of eyes.

3. Words importing any quality or the parts of any thing may be the Genitive Cafe, but are more often used in the Ablative; as Bono ingenio, or boni ingenii. Vir mihi fide. A man of no credit.

Of the Sign of after a Verb.

A Latin word with the Sign [of] coming immediately after a Verb, muſt be put in the Ablative Caſe, with a, ab, e, ex, or de: as, When I heard of the Meſſenger that you took with, cum ab diverim ex nuncio, te eſſe: incolumem. I will ſpeak of theſe things with, proximum de his loquar.

Note alſo that [of] and [from] if they have reſpect to the Nominative Caſe of the principal Verb, are made by a, ab, and ex, eſpecially by the Genitive, of his, of it, of Peter (for of) his own ſelf.

1. But Opus, digna, and indigna, have ſometimes a Genitive; as, Opus eſt mihi conſilii. Digna, indigna præmia, supra, exempla, contra eſſe quæ ſunt ejuſmodi ejus abjectum ſolent.

Like to theſe are made eſſe; as, Pertinere ad Ablative vel Genitive.

2. Of, by of equal rule. Puer bono ingenio, or boni ingenii. Vir mihi fide. A man of no credit.

Verbs cum adverbio, bene male, melius &c. ablativo adhærent cum præpoſitione de. Quidam accipiendi, diſſimilandi, & aſſentiendi verba ablativum cum præpoſitione ſpectant.

Reſpicit additio ablativum egentis, ſed antecedente præpoſitione.

Pigeo, pœnet, piget, taſdet, ſic ſecum paſſivum habent conſtructionem, id.

Sui & ſibi reciproca ſunt, hiſce ipſe ſemper reſtituitur ad id quod ſuppoſitum in oratione.

Ut, Petrus pœnit eruditos ſuiſ. Pœnam ſolvendi hominem. Gaſtrum vexationis.

1. When [Of] may be turned into the Sign of an Ablative Caſe; (at, concerning, from, by, &c.) it is usually made by a preposition: as, I heard it of (that is, from or by) the meſſenger; I will ſpeak of theſe things, i. e. concerning theſe, &c.

Etc.

Rule.

The Casual word of the Positive after [han.] Of the unstruth unto after Verbs of effecting. Of the particular crime after Verbs of accusing or absolving, is put in the Genitive Case 2. as, *It is the part of a fool to say that we thought.* Insipientis est, dicere non putaram. *Honesty is esteemed of him rather.* Parvi pendimus probitatem ejus. *I accuse of theft.* Accusamus furti.

Sum Genitivum ejusdem qualitatis significans pertinere, &c. ad aliquid pertinere, l. 3. p. 119.

Verba æstimandi Genitivo gaudent. l. 3. p. 120.

Verba accusandi, damnandi, arguendi, absolvendi, & similia Genitivum regulant, qui crimen significat. l. 3. p. 121.

Of the Signs *to* and *for*.

p. 126, 291. 308.

A Casual word with this sign [*to* or *for*] before it, is usually put in the Dative Case, (especially if any Acquisition be intimated by it.) as, *A Father to the Country: Peter unto Christ. Garlick is profitable for the body: Labor est utilis corpori.*

Ejus vel etiam in Dativum vertitur. l. 3. p. 118.

In hoc verbo sensu Dativum. ib. p. 119.

Adjectiva quibus commodum, incommodum, similitudo, dissimilitudo, contrarium, finitimi, vel ratio ad aliquid significatur, in Dativum transeunt. ib. p. 122.

Hæc inferuntur omnibus ea ib.

2. Note that if [*of* or *'s*] after a Verb be put the Genitive Case, as in the Passives, reject; that Genitive is not governed, governed of the Verb, but of some Substantive understood; as, *Hic liber est fratris*, i. e. *liber fratris. Ejus pulli non amare gregis*, i. e. *matris gregis. Est boni hominis*, i. e. *probi hominis. Consuetudo est*, i. e. *ab consuetudo fluxit. Mos hominum est*, i. e. *ab mos pendet homo.*

Therefore Significative verbs of Naked sometimes follow this construction, as: *Magnet ne desine*, i. e. *de re mihi; absistam mentis*, i. e. *cogitatione ab mente.*

Significative verbs elsewhere in Syntax.

3. A Pronoun-substantive is of the person or thing, to which the Genitive Case of the Relative, whom it denotes the kind, Subject, or Object, as we for which any thing is done or spoken, as from whom any thing comes, or with whom any thing is like, belonged or had relation.

neither do good to themselves, nor to others: Nec sibi, nec alteri prosunt. *I have it for thee, and not for thee*: Hunc habeo, non tibi.

cum præpositione composita.
Nonnunquam etiam Dativum.
Omnia verba acquisitivæ posita adsciscunt Dativum ejus rei cui aliquid quocunque modo acquiritur, §. 1. p. 122.

Verba comparendi regunt Dativum, ib.
Verba dandi & reddendi regunt Dativum, ib.
Verba promittendi, &c. solvendi, etiam vendendi Dativum requirunt, ib. p. 124.
Est pro habeo Dativum exigit. ib. 125
Sum cum Compositis præter possum exigit Dativum, ib. 121.
In Dativum feruntur hæc Impersonalia. Accidit, certum est, contingit, constat, confert, competit, conducit, &c. ib. 123.

If both these signs *map* properly follow a Verb, that Verb will admit a double Dative Case: as, *Thou gavest thy Garment to me for a pledge*; Dedisti mihi vestem pignori. *Thou deservest this for a praise to thee*; Hoc tibi laudi ducis.

Sum cum multis aliis genitum adsciscit Dativum, ib. 122.

Exceptions of *(to)*.

1. [*To*] after Adjectives signifying forwardness, readiness, aptness, inclination, to make by ad: as, *A ready way to honours*: Pronum iter ad honores. *Born to glory*. Natus ad gloriam.

Natus, commodus, incommodus, utilis, inutilis, vehemens, segnis, aptus, interdum etiam Accusativo cum præpositione adjunguntur, l. 3. p. 117.

2. If [*to*] be put for [*in Comparison of*] it is to be made by ad or præ. If it signifie [*concerning*] by ad or de: as, *Nothing to* (i. e. in comparison of) Persius: Nihil ad Persium. Illos præ se agrestes putat: *He thinks them Clowns to him*. Postquam vos ad virtutem verba fecistis: *after you had spoke to* (i. e. concerning) *virtue*.

3. Verbs signifying to apply, add, appertain, or belong, run, erbore, inhire, or propose, have after them an Accusative Case with ad: as, *Ille ad*

Hic vero animat, spoliat, pertinet, præpositione ad, ib. l. 3. p. 119.

Supper,

Jupiter: Ad certam invitavit. *To provoke one to fight*: Ad pugnam lacessere.

4. [*To*] after Verbs of motion is also made by ad: as, *Manus ad sydera tollit*: *He lift up his hands to the Starrs*. *He wrote letters to me*: Scripsit ad me literas. *He came to Geneva*: Ad Genevam pervenit.

But before [*home, country*] and the names of Cities or Towns, the Preposition is often omitted: as, *I go to Rome*: Eo Romam. *I betake my self to the Country*: Recipio me rus.

Verbis significantibus motum ad locum, appositus proprium loci in Accusativo. l. 3. p. 141.

Ad eundem modum usurpantur Domus & Rus. ib.

Exceptions of (*for*).

1. [*For*] signifying the Cause or reason of a thing, is made either by the Ablative; or else by one of these Prepositions de, præ, ob, propter, pro: as, *Pale for anger*: Pallidus iræ. *She could not speak for tears*: Præ lachrymis loqui non potuit.

Adjectiva regunt Ablativum significantem causam. l. 3. p. 118.

Quodvis verbum admittit Ablativum significantem instrumentum aut causam, &c. ib. p. 131.

2. [*For*] before words of price is a sign of an Ablative Case: as, *He sold his body for Gold*: Corpus auro vendebat. *I bought a horse for five pounds*: Equum emi quinque libris.

Quibuslibet verbis additur nomen pretii in Ablativo. l. 3. p. 132.

Except these words [*for so much, for how much, for more, forbear, or under*] numerations without Substantives, which are formed by these Genitives tanti, quanti, plu-

Excipiuntur hi Genitivi sive Substantivis positi, Tanti, quanti, pluris, minoris, tantidem, quantivis, quantilibet, quamvisnque. l. 3. p. 120.

1. The Poets sometimes use it in the Dative; as, *It stomacho vobis*. 2. But in Comick Latine the Preposition governing an Accusative Case is often omitted, the same Case still remaining; as, *Num id lachrymat virgo? Id opinor. Doth the Girl weep for that? I think for that.* Where *propter* is understood.

do, nihilo, eandidem, &c. as, *I do not sell for more than others*: Non vendo pluris quàm alii.

3. [*For*] often it imports the doing of some thing by way of reward or exchange; then it is made by pro: as, Pro te molam: *I will grind for thee*. Hoc tibi pro præmio erit.

4. [*For*] Before words of Time is made by ad, in, or per. Also it import the end or use of a thing, by ad or in: Ad brevissimum tempus: *For a very little time*. Per tot secula: *For so many ages. All things are created for the use of men*: Ad (or in) usum hominum omnia creantur.

5. [*For*] in distribution of things by proportion to several persons, is made elegantly by in: as, Duodena describit in singulos homines jugera. *He set down twelve acres for every man.*

Of the signs *in*, *with*, *through*, *from*, &c.

p. 244.

A Casual word having before it [*in, with, through, from, at, on, by,* and 334 *when after a Comparative.*] is to be the Ablative Case: as, *A stone with a crooked end*; Vir naso adunco. *More cold than ice*; Frigidior glacie. *Higher by a foot*; Uno pede altior. Trojanus origine Cæsar. Ire rectâ viâ. Indue te tunicâ. Dæmona non armis, sed morte subegit Jesus. Scylla omnes suos divitiis explevit. Præfero hunc multis gradibus. Nocte latent mendæ, &c.

l. 4. p. 287. Locus & vitupérium rei, &c. *l. 4. p. 288.* Comparativus cum expressitur per quam Ablativum adjiciunt.

Adjiciunt & alterum Ablativum, qui mensuram excessûs significat. *l. 5. p. 118.*

Forma vel modus rei adjicitur quotidie in Ablativo.

Plerumque Accusativum mutant Authores quotidie in Ablativum.

Festivi verba saepe usque adeo Accusativum in Ablativum. *il. p. 131.*

Quidam verbum ejusmodi Ablativum significantem instrumentum, aut causam, aut modum alium. &c.

l. 5. p. 132. Verba abundandi, implendi, egendi, Ablativo gaudent.

Verbis, quæ cum comparativo ejusmodi, ut istius Ablativus significet mensuram excessûs. *l. 5. p. 134.*

Verbis quibusdam additur adverbii casu, per Synecdochen Accusativus. *l. 5. p. 135.*

Lus

Quæ significant partem corporis in Ablativo frequentius cum præpositione, in Dativo rarò. l. 3. p. 139.

Verbum si proprium loci motum plenè denotat omnem, aut motûs destinationem habet, in Dativo aut Ablativo ponitur. Sic ultimus casus vel cum in Ablativo. l. 3. p. 140.

Verba significantia motum à loco aut per locum adjuncto proprium loci in Ablativo. l. 3. p. 141.

Mitto, projicio, fero, gero, traho, veho, in Ablativo cum ferentur. l. 3. p. 145.

Exceptions from the foregoing Rule 1.

1. [*With*] for *to* after Verbs of comparing: and by (*a*) after Verbs that signifie to be angry, is made by a Dative Case: as, Sic parvis componere magna solebam; *So I us'd to compare great things with small.* Nihil est quod Adolescenti succenseas.

Verbum hic Ablativum ejus quando in Dativum. l. 3. p. 124.

Verba comparandi regunt Dativum. l. 3. p. 125.

Verba irascendi regunt Dativum. l. 3. p. 124.

2. [*From*] after Verbs of differing & taking away, is sometimes made by the Dative Case: as, Inimici mei, mea mihi, non meipsum ademerunt; *Mine enemies have taken away any goods from me; but not my self.* Paulùm sepultæ distat inertiæ celata virtus.

Verbum hic Ablativum ejus quando in Dativum. l. 3. p. 124.

3. [*By*] after Verbs Passives and their Participles is often made by the Dative Case: Nec sentit alii. *He is seen by none.* Nullî ejus rei auditâ mihi, nec

Passivi additur Dativus. l. 3. p. 135.

Quorum Participia frequentius Dativo gaudent, &c.

Quorum participia hic usurpabit ejus Dativum. l. 3. p. 144.

1. The part affected with any property or Passion, though it have the Sense (of) or in) yet is often put in the Accusative Case: as, *Wounded in the foot; aegre pedes. Wounded on the forehead; fauciare frontem. Fractus membra labore.* This is called Synecdoche.

2. Note that in after Verbs of taking, so of diffuading, tempting, deterring, saving, keeping, leading, fetching, receiving, buying; and generally all Verbs, that have the participle away after them, so do import a motion or procels, *from* is made by the Ablative Case. 3. This Dative is said to be mostly Poetical, and the Construction by a preposition is much more frequent.

Vifa fororum; *None of thy Sisters were heard or seen by me.*

4. [*Ad* or *In*] before the proper name of a Place, of the firſt or ſecond Declenſion and ſingular Number, are uſually made by the Genitive Caſe: as, Quid Romæ faciam; *What ſhall I do at Rome?* Ea habitabat Rhodi; *She dwelt at Rhodes.*

Do [*at* or *in*] before *home, houſe,* or *War* and [*on*] before *ground*, are alſo Genitives; as, domi ero, ſi quid me voles; *I ſhall be at home if* Militiæ contritus. *He lyeth on the ground.*

Other Verbum admittit Genitivum proprii vocabuli loci, in quo ſit actio, modo ſit prima vel ſecunda Declinationis, & ſingularis numeri. L. 5. p. 139

Hi Genitivi humi, domi, militiæ, belli, proprionum ſequuntur formam. l. 5. p. 140

thou wouldſt any thing with me. Procumbit humi boa. *The Ox lyeth on the ground.*

4. This Genitive is ſaid to be governed of a Subſtantive underſtood; as, *Vixit Romæ.* i. *e. in urbe Romæ.*

5. [*At*] before a word of place ſignifying *near, nigh,* or *cloſe by*, is made by [*ad, apud,*] ſometimes by [*pro*] as, *He commanded the Bridge which was at Geneva to be cut aſunder*; Pontem qui erat ad Genevam jubet reſcindi. *At*, [*near* or *by*] *the door*; pro foribus. *Ad fores. Ab oſtio.*

[*At*] ſignifying *in* or *near*, and applyed to ſome particular part or point of place or time; is made by *in*: as, *I liked it at the very firſt*; Jam in principio id mihi placebat. But when preſence is ſignified it may be made by *inter*: as, *he was at that Sermon*; Ei Sermoni interfuit.

6. Here is to be noted that, 1. Sometimes the ſigns of caſes are ſet at a diſtance, which muſt be rectified by ſetting the words in their natural order: as, *The man whom I told you of*; i. e *of whom I told you. What is he good for?* i. e. *for what*, &c. Or elſe they are joined to the end of the caſual word they govern; thus, *hereby, thereby, whereby, wherewith*, &c. are put for *by that, by this, by which, with this*, &c. 2. Sometimes they are not expreſſed but underſtood, eſpecially (*to* and *for*) which the learner muſt be taught to ſupply; as, *like me, near me, grow me, tell me.* i. e. *to me.* 3. Sometimes they are redundant, and then the Subſtantive following them, muſt be put into ſuch Caſes as the Verb will have without them; as, *To admire of me*; Admirari aliquem. *To hope for health*; Sperare ſalutem. *To wonder at me*; Mirari aliquem; with many ſuch like.

7. Note alſo that the ſigns of the Ablative caſe are Engliſh prepoſitions, and may at any time be made by Latin ones reſpective to them: and when the word in Latin is put alone in the Ablative, there is ſaid to be an *Ellipſis*, or want of a Preпoſition.

Of

Of the ſign *O.*

WOrds by which we call or ſpeak to one, (having the ſign *o* alwayes expreſſed or underſtood) are to be put in the Vocative Caſe: as, O Magiſter! O Maſter! Miſerere mei, Domine! *O Lord have mercy upon me!*

How to know the Caſe of the Subſtantive by its Signification.

WOrds ſignifying the meaſure 1. of length, breadth, thickneſs, height or depth. 2. Of the ſpace or diſtance from one place to another. 3. Of the continuance of time; are put in the Accuſative Caſe: as, *A tree three fingers broad;* Arbor lata tres digitos. Spatium coeli tres patear ulnas. Hic jam ter centum totos regnabitur annos.

1. *Magnitudinis menſura ſubjicitur Adjectivis in Accuſativo. l. 1. f. 114.*

2. *Quæ autem durationem temporis & continuationem denotant, in Accuſativo interdum & in Ablativo efferuntur.* l. 1. f. 135.

3. *Spatium loci in Accuſativo effertur, interdum & in Ablativo.* l. 1. f. 139.

1. Sometimes in the Ablative: as, *Fossa lata pedibus tribus*; rarely in the Genitive: as, *Area longa pedum quinquagenum facito.* 2. Sometimes in the Ablative: as, *Abest ab urbe quingentis millibus passuum.* In the Genitive by *Ellipſis*: as, *Abest bidui* [i. e. *abest iter* [*vel ſpatio*] *bidui.* 3. This always anſwers the Queſtion (*how long?*) and is ſometimes uſed in the Ablative caſe: as, *Imperavit triennio, decem menſibus, octoque diebus.* But note that this Caſual ſign of the continuance of time: as alſo that of the part of time (which anſwereth the queſtion (*When?*) are frequently made by the prepoſition ſerving both Caſes: as, *In paucis diebus, per tres annos, de die, de nocte.*

Rules for the Infinitive, Gerund, Supine, and Participle.

The Infinitive Mood Active.

page 92

The Infinitive Active, known commonly by this sign to, standing

1. After a Noun is made by the Gerund4 in di: or in dum with the preposition ad: Rhetor non est respiciendi locus; A Rector there is no place to look. Dicmi ad deliberandum sumit; He took a day to consider.

Gerundia in di pendent à quibusdam nom Substantivis cum Adjectivis. T. 5. p. 136

2. After words that govern an Accusative Case with ad, it may be made by the Gerund in dum, with ad; or by the first Supine; as, Ad eccenandum invitavit; He invited me to Sup. Ad pugnandum lacessit; He provoketh They come to see.

Gerundia in dum pendent ab his præpositionibus, inter, ante, ad, ob, propter. Id. p. 137.

Prima Supinum affert figuram, & significat verbum, aut participium, significans motum ad locum.

to fight. Spectatum veniunt;

3. After the Verb [Sum, fui &c.] if necessity or duty be meant it is made by the Gerund in dum. If purpose or friendship it is made by the Participle in rus: as, We are to [or we must] write first of beauty; Primum est de honesto differendum. We are here to act Menander's Eunuch; Hinc acturi sumus Menandri Eunuchum.

Cui significatur necessitas, ponitur cum præpositione ad dito verbo Esse. T. 5. p. 137.

4. Note that sometimes instead of the Gerund in dum, or di, is used the Infinitive Mood: as, *Studium quibus arma tueri. Avidi pugnare Latini. Id quod jurati fieri fecere.* But this is a Grecism and rarely used by the Poets.

4. If

4. If it comes after any other Verb, or in any other manner, it is made by the Latin Infinitive Mood: as, Dicere quæ pudet, scribere jussit amor.

Quibuslibet præ verbis adjectivis familiaribus subintelligitur verbum substantivum. p. 311. *Ex.* 1. p. 136.

Also when two Verbs come together, without any Nominative Case between them, then the latter shall be the Infinitive Mood: as, Has injurias non possum tolerare; *I cannot bear these injuries.* C. 5. p. 14.

The Infinitive Mood Passive.

The Gerund Infinitive Passive, known by the sign [*to be*] coming

1. After certain Adjectives; as, dignus, facilis, cupis, &c. may be made by the latter Supine: as, Turpe dictu; *filthy to be spoken.* Facile factu; *easie to be done.*

Posterius Supinum passivè significat, & sequitur semper Adjectiva. l. 5. p. 138.

2. After the Verb (sum, *I am*) of a Noun Substantive, it is to be made by a Participle in dus; as, *God is to be worshiped*; Deus est colendus. *A field to be tilled*; ager colendus.

3. Otherwise by the Latine Infinitive Passive.

The English Participle in *ing*.

p. 229. 242.

The English of the Participle of the Present tense is to be render'd

1. By a Gerund in di after a Noun: as, *The desire of having*; Amor habendi. *Men desirous of waging war*; Homines bellandi cupidi.

Gerundia in di pendent à quibusdam, tum Substantivis, tum Adjectivis. l. 5. p. 136.

2. By a Gerund in do, after signs of Prepositions requiring a Dative or an Ablative Case: as, cum Solvendo civitates non essent idoneæ; *when the Cities were not fit for paying.*

Gerundia in do pendent ab his præpositionibus, ā, ab, abs, dē, ē, ex, cum, in, pro. &c. p. 137. *Pronuntur & absque Præpositione.* &c.

Alitur vitium

vitium jejunio; *Fire is mortified by quenching.*

3. After a verb of motion by a Supine: as, *he went a hunting*; Abiit venatum. *He came from hunting*; Rediit venatum. But if it have a Noun before it, which must be latin'd by a Preposition governing an Accusative Case, then it is to be made by the Gerund in dum: as, *I came for the redeeming of thee*: Veni propter te redimendum. *While they were supping*, Inter cœnandum.

Prima Supinum, &c. fol. 137.
Gerundia in dum desinunt, &c. f. 137.

4. If [*ing*] come with a Substantive, which is neither the Nominative Case to the Verb, nor governed by any other word, it is to be made by the Ablative Case absolute: as, *I being Captain*; Me duce. *The King coming*; Rege vinicate 2.

Quibuslibet verbis additur Ablativus absolute junctus. f. 134.

Of Gerunds and Supines, &c.

f. 239, 253

GErunds, Supines, and Participles (in the same respect) govern the same Cases as the Verbs they come of: as, Utendum est ætate. Fruiturus amicis. Studium videndi parentes.

Gerundia sive Gerundivo voces & Supina regunt casus suorum verborum. f. 136.

Participia regunt casus suorum verborum. f. 239. f. 254.

Exosus, perosus, pertesus, activè significant, & in Accu-

1. Note also that the Participle (*ing*) coming after the Verb [*am*] is to be made by the Verb, thus. *What are you doing? quid facis? I am reading*: *lego*. Likewise these words, *awake, asleep*: [*as*] *I am awake*; *Vigilo. I am asleep*; *Dormio*

The Participle (*having*) coming after a Verb is to be latin'd either by the Participle preter of the Verb Deponent: as, *Having spoken he sat down*; *Locutus consedit*. Or by the Preterpluperfect tense of the Verb, and *cum*: as, *Having heard this, he departed*; *Hoc cum audivisset, abiit*.

2. The word (*being*) coming before a Substantive, or an Adjective hath no Latine for it: But is usually the sign of the Ablative Case absolute. And if it come between two Substantives it shews they must be put in the same Case by Apposition: as, *Teste Horatio*; *Horace being witness*. The Ablative Case Absolute may be resolved into a perfect Sentence, by adding one of these Conjunctions (*dum, cum, si, quando, postquam*) as, *I being Captain*; *me duce* i. e *cum ego dux fuero, when I shall be Captain*.

Exosus,

Exoſus ſaviciam. Pertæſus ignaviam. Exoſus Deo & ſanctis 1.

ſatietum ſequitur. Et ſi præfert ſignificat, cum dativo caſu legimus, &c. p. 148.

Gerunds may be turned into Adjectives and agree with the Caſes they ſeemed to Govern: Generandi copia melliis. Ad accuſandos homines. Criminibus inferendis adeo delectaris 2.

Plerumque Gerundia voces in Nomina Adjectiva. l. 3. p. 137.

Gerunds in di may have after them a Genitive caſe Plural very elegantly: as, Date creſcendi copiam novarum. Conceſſa eſt licentia diripiendi pomorum, & opſonierum,

Interdum non inveuuſtè adjicitur Gerundii vocibus, etiam Genitivus pluralis. ib.

How to know the Caſe of the Subſtantive when an indeclinable word goeth before it.

The Conſtruction of the Adverb.

EN, and Ecce govern a Nominative Caſe, or an Accuſative: as, Ecce Priamus; En habitum 3.

En & Ecce demonſtrandi Adverbia Nominativo frequentiùs junguntur; Accuſativo rarò. En, & Ecce exprobrantis ſoli accuſativo. l. 3. p. 149

Adverbs of Quantity 6, Time 5 and Place 4 require a Genitive Caſe: as, Multum lucri. Tunc temporis. Ubi gentium. *p. 148*

Quædam Adverbia Loci, Temporis, & Quantitatis Genitivum poſt ſe recipiunt, ib.

1. Yea, even ſome Subſtantives require the Caſe of the Verbs they come of: as, *Vocatus alteri. Domum reditionis ſpe ſublatâ.* 2. Gerunds in *di* when they become Adjectives change the word following into the Genitive Caſe: in *do* into an Ablative; in *dum* into an Accuſative, as in the Examples in the Rule. 3. When to uſe the Nominative, and when the Accuſative is beſt known by the Verb underſtood. as, *En turba.* i. e. *en adeſt turba. En aras*, i. e. *En video aras.* 4. As, *Ubinam, uſquam, ea, longe, quo, ubivis, huccine*, [alſo, *minime gentium*; not in no wiſe] 5. As, *Nunc, tunc, interes, pridie, poſtridie.* 6. As, *parum, ſatis, abunde*, and *inſtar* (if an Adverb.)

Ter-

Cornua Ajacis hortus
of Disjunctives as Prepositives
govern the same Cases as
the words following them
do: as, Vestit obviam
illi. Canit similiter huic.
Proximè Hispaniam.

Similes Duabus similesque Nostrum mihi dulcis Iam.
Sunt quæ accusandi regunt absolutè Prepositio nulla fere profert. l. 2. p. 147.
Adverbia Comparativi, & Superlativi gradûs admittunt casus Comparativi, &c. 16.

The Construction of the Conjunction.

l. 2. p. 149

Conjunctions copulative and Disjunctive, and these four, Quam, nisi, præterquam, an; do usually govern like Cases: as, Xenophon & Plato fuêre æquales. Utrum aut calidus ésses, aut frigidus.

Conjunctiones Copulativæ & Disjunctivæ, cum his quatuor, Quam, nisi, præterquam, an, omnino similes casus regunt.

Sometimes the reason of Syntax requires them to be put between divers Cases: as, Ibi librum ementus & pluris. Vixi Romæ & Venetiis.

Excepto, si ratione diversitatis aliqua privata, repugnet, vel aliud placet. 16

The Construction of the Preposition.

p. 230, 31. l. 2. p. 150.

These thirty Prepositions govern an Accusative Case.
Ad, penes, adversus, cis, citra, circiter, extra, intra, apud, ante, secus, trans, supra, retrò, versus & intra. Ultra, post, præter, propter, prope, pone, secundum, Per, circum, circa, contra, juxta, inter, ob, infra: Ut, Ad Calendas (ractas. Me penes. Ne Herculea quidem adversus duos. Dicique beatus, ante obitum nemo, &c.

These fourteen Prepositions govern an Ablative Case, A, ab, absque, cum, coram, de, e, ex, palam, præ, prælue & tenus; to which also adhere à Genitive plural after which is usually placed: as, Ab alio expectes. Cum malis sanè.

Tenus gaudet Ablativo & Singulari, & plurali.
At Genitivo tantum plurali.

eastern Seas; Pelusium Nili; Crotona sinus.

Three are Prepositions. Subter, clam, in, sub, & super; govern an Accusative and an Ablative Case: as, Subter terras. Subter densâ testudine. Clam patre. Clam patrem.

Subter non significans mutationem casui apud Authores jungitur.

For the three last in different Significations.

[In] signifying (*Towards, against, into, or every*) requires an Accusative Case; as, Accipit in Teucros pectem benignam. Quid in te committere potuit? An quo via ducit in urbem? Versa est in cineres. Amor mihi crescit in horas.

In pro Erga, contra, ad, Accusativum habet. L. 3. p. 151.

In cum Accusativo jungitur quotiès divisio, mutatio, aut incrementum rei, cum tempore significatur. L. 3. p. 151.

[In] signifying (*in*) hath an Ablative onely; as, Scilicet ut fulvum spectatur in ignibus aurum.

In cum significatur ellum in loco, Ablativum postulat.

[Sub] signifying (*at, by or before*) governs an Accusative Case: as, Sub umbram properemus. Sub id tempus. Sub nostem.

Sub, pro ad, per & ante Accusativo jungitur.

[Sub] signifying (*under or in*) an Ablative: as, sub nocte silenti. Sub terrâ.

Sub pro ab, aut in Ablativo admittit.

[Super] for (*ultra beyond*) governs an Accusative Case: as, Super Garamantas & Indos proferet imperium.

Super pro ultra Accusativo jungitur.

[Super] signifying (*concerning or upon*) hath an Ablative Case: as, Dixit multum super eâ re. Fronde super viridi.

Super pro de & in, Ablativo.

Prepositions in Compounded words often require the same Case they do govern before; as, Exeo domo. Pareo tibi. Insulto rebus.

Præpositio in compositione eundem nonnunquam casum regit, quem extra compositionem regebat. L. 3. p. 199

Prepositions understood often govern the same Case as

if they were expreſs'd as ſtehen te loco parentis, i. e. in loco. Id lachrymat virgo, i. e. propter id.

Verbs compounded with [a, ab, de, e, ex, in;] do elegantly repeat theſe Prepoſitions with their Caſes: as, Abſiluerunt à viris, cum ex inſidiis evaſeris. Cum legibus conſeremus.

Præpoſitio ſæpiſſime interdum ſuis ut adſint Ablativum. L. 3. p. 170

Verba compoſita cum (a, ab, ad, cum, de, e, ex, in) *nunquam repetunt eaſdem præpoſitiones cum ſuo caſu ex iva compoſitionem: idque elegenter. L. 3. p. 191.*

The Conſtruction of the Interjection.

CErtain Interjections have caſes annex'd to them: as follow, *L. 3. p. 192.*

Heu and O, a Nominative and an Accuſative: as, O feſtus dies hominis! O fortunatos nimium!

O exclamatio Nominativo Accuſativo & Vocativo jungitur.

Hei and væ, a Dative; as, Hei mihi! Væ tibi miſero!

Hei & væ Dativo apponuntur.

Ah, vah, heu, and proh, an Accuſative: as, Proh deum atque hominum fidem! Hem Davum tibi!

Heu & proh unà Nominativo, nunc Accuſativo adhærent.

Heus and Ohe, and many other words when uſed in calling or ſpeaking to any one require a Dative caſe: as, Heus, bone vir!

Figures of Government.

WHen we meet with ſuch Conſtructions as are not according to the foregoing Rules, we call them figures.

1. Note here that modern Grammarians do not allow Interjections properly to govern Caſes: But that they are imperfect Sentences, and are to be ſupplyed in this, or the like manner, viz. *O feſtus dies hominis*, i. e. *O quam eſt feſtus dies hominis. O fortunatos*; i. e. *O quam dicemus fortunatos. Heu pietas*: i. e. *heu quanta pietas. Væ tibi*; i. e. *magnum malum ſit tibi*, &c.

The

The moſt obſervable Figures in Government are theſe five. Ellipſis, Pleonaſmus, Helleniſmus, Archaiſmus, and Hyperbaton.

1. Ellipſis. When a word that is neceſſary to make up the ſenſe is left out: as, Ibi ad Dianæ veneris, (*Subaudi* Templum). Ego illud ſedulo negare factum, (*Supple* cœpi). Facile omnes perferre & pati, (*Supple* ſolebat.) Redimitus tempora lauro: (*i. e.* circum tempora; Non eſt ſolvendo, (*Supple* idoneus.)

2. Pleonaſmus. When a word is redundant in a Sentence: as, Magis majores nugas agere. Plaut. (*magis* is ſuperfluous). Oportuit præſciſſe me ante, (*ante* redundant) Nullam eſſe alteram, &c.

3. Helleniſmus. When we imitate the Greeks: as, Abſtine irarum. Guſtavit mellis. Audivit muſicæ. Da meus occilus. Seu pius Æneas eripuiſſe ferunt.

4. Archaiſmus. When we find the Conſtruction of the Ancients not now in uſe: as, Credo ego inimicos meos hoc dicturum. Quid tibi hanc rem curatio eſt? Faſtidit mei. Abſente nobis.

5. Hyperbaton. When words, or Sentences are confuſedly tranſlated, out of all Grammatical order: as, Saxa vocant Itali mediis quæ in fluctibus, aras. *i. e.* Itali vocant aras ſaxa illa, quæ ſunt in mediis fluctibus. So

Exul erat mundo, donec miſerata vagantem,
Hoſpita tu terris erras. Ego, dixit, in undis,
Inſtabilemque locum Delos dedit. *i. e.* donec Delos miſerata vagantem dixit, tu hoſpita erras terris. Ego in undis, Inſtabilem, &c.

2. Here muſt be obſerved, that every perfect Sentence conſiſteth of a Nominant, a Verb, and one or more caſual words: when any of theſe are wanting, it makes an *Ellipſis*, and muſt neceſſarily be ſupplyed.

PROSODIA.

PROSODIA.

p. 245.

PRosodia est, quæ rectam vocum pronuntiationem tradit.

In Prosodia duo potissimùm sunt consideranda.

1. Ratio constituendi carminis: &
2. Syllabarum Quantitas.

De ratione constituendi carminis.

EX Syllabis justo ordine dispositis sunt pedes.

Est, igitur, pes duarum Syllabarum pluriumve constitutio, ex certa temporum observatione.

Pedes usitatiores sunt, vel disyllabi,

Spondeus, constans ex duabus syllabis longis: ut, vitæ.

Trochæus, ex longâ & brevi: ut, cœli.

Iambus, ex brevi & longâ, ut, Imus.

Vel trisyllabi: ut

Dactylus ex tribus constans syllabis, primâ longâ, reliquis duabus brevibus: ut, mutabit. &c

Anapæstus, Molossus, Tribrachus, &c. qui apud nos rarissimè sunt in usu.

Pedes justo ordine dispositi carmen constituunt.

Est igitur, Carmen, Oratio justo & legitimo pedum numero constricta.

Carminum genera usitatiora sunt,

1. HExametrum, (quod etiam Heroicum dicitur) & constat pedibus numero quidem sex, genere verò duobus, Dactylo & Spondæo. Quintus locus Dactylum, Sextus Spondæum peculiariter sibi vendicat: reliqui hunc vel illum prout volumus: ut,

Tribrachi pro pluribus rarissimus sub signandi figuri.

Reperitur aliquando Spondæus etiam in quinto loco: ut. *Claro & alto sidere magnus, Fonte lavit.*

2. Pentametrum, seu Elegiacum, quod constat duobus Dactylis aut Spondæis cum Syllabâ longâ; deinde duobus Dactylis cum Syllaba longâ: ut,

Ter fœlicis plenâ lunaris imagine.

3. Asclepiadeum constat ex Spondæo, Dactylo, & Syllabâ longâ, duobus deinde Dactylis: ut,

Mecœnas, Lydiis illite fugibus.

4. Sapphicum constat ex Trochæo, Spondæo, Dactylo, & duobus demum Trochæis; ut;

Jam satis terris nivis atque diræ.

In hoc carminis genere post tres versus additur Adonicum, quod constat ex Dactylo & Spondæo: ut,

Integer vitæ scelerisque purus,
Non eget Mauri jaculis nec arcu;
Nec venenatis gravida sagittis,
Fusce pharetra.

5. Phalæcium, sive Hendecasyllabum, quod constat ex Spondæo, Dactylo, & tribus tandem Trochæis: ut,

Quisquis Diffugiat pavens Mibilli.

6. Iambicum, quod è solis constat Iambis: ut,

Solvitur acris hiems grati vicibus veris.

De Quantitate.

QUantitas tempus est, vel spatium illud, sive mora quâ syllaba profertur.

Syllaba vel longa est, & sic notatur, *ēdūx*, vel brevis, &c. *hŏmŏ*. Sunt & quædam communes, modo scilicet longæ, modo breves; ut, *pătĕr*, *mātĕr*.

Regulæ generales de primarum & Medianarum Syllabarum quantitate.

I. VOcalis ante duas consonantes aut duplicem in eadem dictione, ubique positura longa est: ut, *Pectus, ille, pervia.*

Quod si Consonantes priorem dictionem claudat, sequente item à consonante incipiente, vocalis præcedens etiam positione longa erit: ut, *Magnæ sunt spes quas vel pater fortis precetur.*

EXCEPTIONES.

I. Vocalis brevis ante mutam sequente Liquida communis redditur, ut *patris, tenebræ.* Longa verò non abbreviatur: ut *arcebat.*

2. *Bifugus, quadrifugus,* & reliqua à pgo composita vocalem ante (f) frequentius corripiunt.

II. Vocalis ante alteram in diversis syllabis eiusdem dictionis ubique brevis est: ut, *Dium, filium, idem.*

Excep.

1. Excipias Genitivos in (ius): ut, *unius, illius,* ubi (*i.*) communis reperitur: licet in *alterius* semper sit brevis, in *alius* semper longa.

2. Excipiendi sunt etiam genitivi & dativi quintæ declinationis, ubi *e* inter geminum *i* longa sit: ut, *Faciei.*

3. *Fio* habet *i* longum, nisi sequatur *er*: ut, *Fiam, Fieri,* &c.

4. *Obe & Sobrius* priorem habent communem.

5. In Vocativis Propriorum in *ei,* & *ai*; ut, *Pompei, Cai,* penultima producitur: ut & in Genitivis primæ declinationis apud priscos solutis: ut *pictai, aulai.*

6. At si prior dictio in vocalem brevem exeat, sequente à diversa Consonantibus incipiente, interdum; sed rarius producitur.

6. Vocalis,

6. Vocalis etiam antepenultimæ in Græcis dictionibus, subjecta longa sit; ut, *Dīnias Pīerides Rēgīne Līriope*. Sic etiam in antepenultimis Præteritorum in *ēvi*, & *īvi* & penultimis desinentium in *ēre*; ut, *Rhodopēius, adolēvimus, flēvit*.

III. Omnes Diphthongus apud Latinos, & Syllabæ ex duabus contractæ, & Syllabæ circumflexæ, longæ sunt; ut, *Aurum, pœna, Musæ, musis, Cui, Dii, legēre, fortasse*, &c.

Præ quoque in Compositione, sequente Vocali corripitur; ut, *Præalta, præoptes*.

IV. Derivativa & Compositæ Simplicium & Primitivorum quantitatem sequuntur; ut, *amator, amicus, amabilis*, primâ brevi; ab *amo*. Sic *Pōtus, impōtens. Solor, consolor. Lego, prælego*.

Servatur quantitas etiam vocalis mutetur: ut, *Eligo à lego. Occido à cædo. Occido, à cado. Quælio* ab *ab* & *audio*, &c.

Excep.

1. Excipiuntur tamen paucæ, quæ à brevibus deductæ primam producunt: ut, *Rēgula à rĕgo*. *Tegula à tĕgo*.

2. Sunt & aliæ quæ à longis deductæ corripiuntur; ut, *Fĭdes à fīdo. Fĭdus à vado*, &c.

3. Hæc à simplicibus longis orta corripiuntur, *Dejĕro & pejĕro à jūro. Inŭba & prŏnuba à nūbo*, &c.

V. Ex Præpositionibus hæ adhuc producuntur, (*à, de, ſe, e, dī, prō*): Reliquæ corripiuntur, si positio sinat.

1. *Sic*, Fovea a fŏveo; Macer a măcer; Stipendium a stipo; Jugerum a jugum; Laterna a latĕo, Regula a rego; Lex legis a lego; Humanus ab humus; Denus a decem; Vomer a vomo; Penuria a penus; Sedes a sedeo; Litera a lino; Vox vocis a voco; Nonus a novem; Jucundus a juvo; Secius a secus, &c. 2. *Sic*, Lŭcerna a lūceo; Sŏpor a sŏpio; Dicax a dico; Frĭgor frăgilis a frango: Sigillum a signum: Vitium a vito: Dux ducis a duco: Disertus a difero: Fidelis a fido: Arilla ab aro: Bubulcus a bubus: Sagax a sagio: Statio, status, stabilis a statum. 3. *Sic*. Semisopitus a sopitus: Nihilum a ne & hilum; Maledicus, causidicus a dico: Cognitum & agnitum a nosco. Composita in itum a latum: ut, prælitum.

Excep.

1. *Pro* antecedente corripitur: ut in his, *profundo, profugi, profugio, profugio, profugi, profugere*, &c 4.

Nonnunquam tamen producitur: ut in his, *Promulgo, promovi, propello, profundo, propulsi, propagavi.*

2. *Di* corripitur in *dirimo*, & *dirimi*.

VI. Omne Præteritum & Supinum disyllabum priorem habet longam: ut, *Lego, legi, lectum, legere*. Sic etiam Polysyllaba in *vi*, & *ui*, penultimam: ut, *Audivi, audiri*.

Excep.

1. *Bibi, dedi, fcidi, steti, tuli*, & *fidi* à *findo*.

2. *Quitum, situm, litum, itum, ratum, rutum, detum, satum, citum* à *cio*; *catum* ab antiquo *cevi*, quæ omnia corripiunt priorem.

VII. Primum præteriti geminatis, primam itidem brevem habent: ut, *Cecini, cecidi*. Sæpiùs etiam corripiunt Secundum (fi pollio fuat,) ut in *Cecidi* à *cado*, & *pepedi* à *pedo*.

VIII. Supina in *sum* polysyllaba præcedente (a) habent penultimam longam: ut, *Solitum, argūtum*: Item in *itum* à præteritis in *ivi*: ut, *Cupitum, petitum*.

Sin supina in *itum* formantur à præteritis in *ui*, vel in *i* præcedente consonante: habent penultimam brevem: ut, *Monui, monitum; credidi, creditum; prælixi, prælixum*.

4. *Sic*, Præceptis, profectus, profecto, prævalla, prærupes, profectus, propago, prolegis.

Regulæ

Regulæ speciales de mediis[1] Syllabis.

De Incremento Nominis singularis.

1. INcrementa secundæ declinationis corripiuntur: ut, *Magister, magistri. Puer, pueri. Exc. Mater, Frater*, cum compositis.

2. A incrementum singularis tertiæ declinationis, longum est: ut, *Pellex, pellicis; pirata, piratis; cælator, cælatoris.*

Corripe autem masculina in *al* & *ar*: ut, *Hannibal, Annibalis*: Sic *pal* cum compositis: item Græca in *a* & *as*: ut, *Stemma, stemmatis; Pallas, pallădis.* Et quæ habent consonantem ante (r,) ut, *Thebe, thebes.* Sic *Vas, vasis, anaphlyx*, & alia composita à *phlax, phalanx* & *alinx*, & aliquotum *thasmath, drepax, calax*, &c.

3. E incrementum tertiæ declinationis breve est: ut, *Grues, gruis; turtur, turturis.*

Excep. *Ales, alitis*, & Genitivus *Sis* penultimam habet longam: ut, *Res rēdis.* [*Hymen, hymĕnis*] corripitur.

Producuntur etiam *Ver, vēris. Mansues, mansuētis; homines, hominum, pedes, pedum, quies, quiētis, rex, regis, vervex, vervecis, fex, fecis, spes, plebs, balex.* Item peregrina in *el*: ut, *Michael, &* Græca in *er* & *es*: ut, *Crater, craterum; aer aeris*; præter *aer & aether.*

4. I vel Y incrementum tertiæ declinationis breve est: ut, *Civis, civis; Chalybs, chalybis.*

Excep. Genitivus in *nis* vel *nys*, à nominibus Græcis penultimam producit: ut, *Delphin, delphīnis. Phorcyn-ynis*, Item, *Dis ditis; vibex vibicis; glis, glīris; gryps, grȳphis; Samnis, Samnītis. Nefis, nefĭdis, aspis, &c.* Nomina etiam in *is* vel *ys* penultimam Genitivi habent longam: ut, *felix, felīcis; bombyx, bombȳcis.* Corripiuntur autem *Bi-*

[1] Mediæ Syllabæ hic explentur omnes, præter primam & ultimam.

strix, bistricis; fornix fornicis: pix, icis, salix, mastix mastichis, vox, calix, varix, carnalix, larix, lapis, pavis, fax, fraxinus, & Proper quidam, ut, Adamantis, &c. Appendix, & hemyx variantur.

5. *O* increscens in tertia declinatione in latinis nominibus longum est: ut, *Sol solis*; *Vox vocis*.

Excep. Graeca, quae in, quae in obliqua habent omicron corripiuntur: ut, *Syrinx*, *Apollinis*.

Genitivus in *os*, a Nominibus latinis finitis, ut, *Bos, bovis*: Composita [illegible] ut, *Tripos, tripodis*. Item, *virus, virus, dens, dentis*, *Compedium Alphabeti*, praeterea, quae consonantem habent ante *s*; ut *dodrans, sedecim*, quae ultimam, frequentius habent brevem: Sed *Os, ossis*, & *Compos, potis*. *Cydonia cydonius, Apollinaris* incrementum longum habent.

6. *U* increscens, breve est, [illegible]

Excep. Gigneris tetus, edis, edi, pus, ūdis, pudibus in, ut, *Salus, salūtis*; *virtus, virtūtis*; *palludis, palludi*. Item *fur, furis*; *pollen, inis*, & *frugum* penultimam incrementi habent longam.

De plurali Nominis Incremento.

A e o incrementa plurali longa sunt: ut, *Musarum, rērum, Regis, hominēs*.

I U incrementa plurali corripiuntur: ut, *Civibus, tribus, hominibus, lacrymas*.

De Verborum incremento.

Incrementum verbi est quando secunda persona praesentis indicativi superatur syllabarum nu-

2. Latini interdum *s* literam omittunt: ut, *Macedo, Macedonis*. *Brito Britonis*. 1. *Bibo*, *o* habet communem: [illegible]

mero: ut, *Amas, amamus; docet, docemus* 2.

1. *A* in omni verborum incremento producitur; ut, *Stabam, amabam.*

Excep. *De* cum compositis *a* primum incrementum corripiunt: ut, *Damus, circumdămus; dăre, vendĕre.*

2. *E* verborum incrementum frequentius producitur: ut, *Fĕcit, docerent.*

Excep. *E* ante *r*, breve est in quovis præsenti & imperfecto tertiæ Conjugationis; ut, *Cognoscĕre, legĕrem, legĕrā* vel *legere. Bere* etiam & *bera* corripitur: ut, *Celebrabĕrā, celebrabĕre; verā* tamen & *vere* producitur: ut, *loquerĕris, prosequerēre. Vĕlim, vĕlis, vĕlit*, &c. breviantur.

E antevenit, *erim, ro* corripitur: ut, *amavĕram, amavĕrim, amavĕro.*

3. *I* in quovis verborum incremento corripitur: ut; *Linquĭmus, amabĭmus, audiebamĭni, venĭmus, comperĭmus* in præteritis.

Excep. *I* longum habent *nolīto, nolītote, nolīmus, nolītis; velīmus, velītis; simus, sitis*: & quæ ex ipsis componuntur: ut, *possīmus, adsīmus.*

Penultima præteriti in *ivi* & *ii* longa est, (ut suprà) Et primum incrementum quartæ conjugationis: ut, *Ibam, ibo; reperīmus, audīmus, venīmus* præsentis temporis.

In Potentiali, penultimæ *rimus* & *ritis* futuri communes habeantur; præteriti, breves.

4. *O* in verborum incrementis semper producitur. ut, *Facīte.*

5. *U* in verborum incrementis ubique corripitur: ut, *Sŭmus, volŭmus.*

Excep. *U* penultimæ participii in *rus* semper est longa: ut, *amaturus, dolitūrus.*

2. Ultima syllaba nunquam est incrementum, prima vero est, si norma ipsa sit monosyllaba: ut, *Eo, imus, ero, simus, fero.*

De Adjectivis in inus.

ADjectiva in inus latina penultimam producunt: ut, *Clandestinus, matutinus.*

Hinc tamen ſequentia penultimam corripiunt, *Diutinus, crastinus, pristinus, pecudinus, hesternus, ferotinus, aselginus, ſaginus, crepundinus, carbasinus.* Sic etiam Materialia, ſive à metallorum nominibus formata; qualia ſunt permulta à Græcis vocibus deducta: ut; *Chryſtallinus, myrrhinus, adamantinus*, & his ſimilia.

Regulæ generales de ultimarum Syllabarum quantitate.

I. VOces quæ à Græcis mutuantur, Græcorum regulas ſequuntur[1]: ut, *O Themi, Lethe, Palladi, pylen*, &c.

II. Monoſyllaba in [*e, o. u, m,*] producuntur: ut. *me, ſto, lu, mum.* Excipe *u, hu, quæ*; & *que, ne, ve*, conjunctiones encliticas, Item Syllabicas adjectiones. *ple, ce, te*. ut: *quapte, inte*, &c.

III. [*O*] finita communia ſunt: ut, *duo, virgo, porro, docendo.*

Excep.

1. Præter obliquos caſuũ qui ſemper producuntur; ut: *Domino, ſervo, templo.*

2. Adverbia ab Adjectivis derivata: ut *Tanto, quanto*; ſic *adeo, ideo* & *ergo* (*pro cauſa*) quæ longa ſunt. At *ſedulo, mutuo, crebro, ſero, vero*, ſunt communia: Et *modo, quomodo, ejus, cedo, imo*, ſæpper corripiuntur.

His etiam accedunt *ambo, duo, ego, homo, noſtrio, ſcio*, quæ vix legnntur producta.

IV. Finita in *a, e, i, u, m, es, os* & *u*, producunt.

1. Sed *pater, frater, mater*, corripiunt ultimam, *chiragra* primam.

Excep.

Finita.

1. In a. Prima, hæc, Musa, ejus, Musæ, & omnes casus in a (præter primitivum primæ declinationis) quæ corripiuntur; ut, Musa, Musæ, & alia quæ sunt communia.

2. In e. Lac, ace, dulce, brevia. Fac, hic, hoc, communia (nisi hoc non sit Ablativi casus).

3. In i. Nisi, quasi, semel brevia. Mihi, tibi, sibi, ubi, sibi communia.

4. In o. In, ego, homo, furfur, furfuris, cum compositis, ut, circumcirco, exin. Item quæ per Apocopen castrantur: ut, Vides, vin. Nomina etiam in o quorum Genitivus in is correptum habent, ut, Carmo, pedo, quæ omnia corripiuntur.

3. In as, es. Nomina tertiæ inflexionis in es, quæ penultimam Genitivi crescentis corripiunt: ut, Miles, eques, dives. Es à sum, cum compositis: ut potes, ades, prodes. Item, penes, vas vadis, assis, brevia.

6. In us. Compos, impos, ôris efficit.

V. Finita in b, d, t, c, l, r, n, us, corripiuntur.

Excep.

1. In e. 1. Ablativos quintæ inflexionis: ut, die, fide, ubi cum Adverbiis inde enatis; hodie, quotidie. 2. Imperativi singularis secundas personas, secundæ conjugationis: ut, doce, mone. 3. Adverbia ab Adjectivis derivata: ut, pulchre, docte, valde (pro valide) sic fortè, ferè. Sed corripiuntur, bene. male.

2. In l. Nil, sal. Et Hebræa quædam in el; ut, Michael, Gabriel, Daniel, quæ ultimam producunt.

3. In r. Finita in er quæ faciunt eris in genitivo: ut, Aer; aëris. Item Far, lar, nar, car, par, cum compositis compar, impar, dispar.

4. In n. 1. Obliquos plurales; ut, Musis musis. 2. Producentia penultimam genitivi crescentis: ut Samnis, Samnitis; Salamis, Salaminis. Et secundæ singulares

singulares verborum, quorum secundæ plurales desinunt in *stis* ut, *Audiveris*, &c.

5. In *as*, Præterquam genitivum Genitivi crescentis: ut *Ætatis, fidentis audentis fortis*: Ita omnes casus quarum [illegible] in *as*, præter Nominativos & Vocativos singulares: ut, *Ætatis mantis, hæc mensis, hæc mensis.*

VI. Diversorum earundem syllabæ communis habetur.

De Versuum ejusque Accidentibus.

Scansio est legitima Carminis in singulos pedes commensuratio.

Scansioni accidunt Synalœphæ, Eclipsis, Synæresis, Diæresis, Systole & Diastole.

1. Synalœpha est cùm quædam vocalis ante alteram in diversis dictionibus: ut,

Serâ simùl vitæ est extrema, vitæ bodie.

Hem & o non intercipiuntur. (*o* & aliæ vocales longæ morâ & licentiâ Græcorum modò retinent quantitatem integram, modò alterum e temporibus amittunt.)

2. Eclipsis, est quoties (m) cum suâ vocali perimitur, proxima dictione à vocali exorsâ: ut,

Monstr' horrend' informe ingens, cui lumen ademptum.

[*prò Monstrum horrendum informe.*]

3. Synæresis est duarum Syllabarum in unam contractio. ut,

Seu lenta fuerint alacria vimina texta. pro *alacraria.*

4. Diæresis est ubi ex una syllabâ dissectâ fiunt duæ: ut,

Debuerant fusos evolvisse suos. pro *evolvisse.*

5. Systole cum syllabâ longa corripitur: ut,

Obstupuit steterunque comæ, & vox faucibus hæsit.

6. Diastole brevem producit: ut,

Pectoribus inhians spirantia consulis exta.

PARALIPOMENA

PARALIPOMENA,

Or Rules

For knowing the Genders of Common Nouns by their Termination. For Heteroclites. For the Construction and Signification of Prepositions. For Pointing and Accenting. And for doubtful Quantities; by way of

Supplement or Appendix.

CHAP. I.

Rules for knowing the Genders of Nouns by their Terminations in the Declensions.

Declension. 1.

p. 196.

NOuns of the firſt Declenſion in a, are of the Feminine Gender; as, Muſa, roſa, terra.

Four Greek words in as and es; and ſuch as are formed of them in a, are Maſculines: as, hic Satrapes, Satrapa. Athletes, athleta. So Adria, cometa, and planeta.

Decl. 2.

Declenſion. 2.

NOuns of the ſecond Declenſion in er, os, and us, are of the Maſculine Gender: as, hic Liber, logos, annus.

Except,

1. Humus, domus, alvus, vannus, colus: Alſo ſome Nouns formed from the Greeke by changing os into us: as, Papyrus, Synodus, Diphthongus, and ſuch like which are Feminines.

2. Barbitus, balanus, groſſus, phaſelus which are Maſculine or Feminine.

3. Chaos, pelagus, virus, which are Neuters; vulgus Maſculine and Neuter.

Declenſion. 3.

NOuns of the third Declenſion in o, er, or, os, an, on are of the Maſculine Gender: as, Sermo, venter, honor, &c.

Except,

1. Nouns in do or go of more than two ſyllables: as, Dulcedo, compago, Nouns in io which come of Verbs: as, Petitio, oratio, Alſo Ditio, communio, ſeditio, talio, conditio, perdu-ellio, portio, rebellio, caro, grando, linter, arbor, cos, dos, ſindon, icon which are Feminines.

2. Cadaver, iter, rub r, uber, gingiber, laſer, cicer, ſiſer, piper, papaver, ver, laver, ſpinther, æquor, ador, marmor, cor, os, and ſpor which are Neuters.

In as, aus, es, is, vs, x, ſmyrna, nox x ryx of the Feminine Gender: as, Lampas, fraus, &c.

Except.

1. Elephas adamas, ames, cu ſpex, f mes, gurges, limes, ceſſes, palmes, pas, paries, poples, ſtipes

pes

pes, termes, trames, tudes, ſanguis, lienis, orbis, callis, caulis, colis, follis, collis, menſis, enſis, fuſtis, funis, panis, penis, crinis, ignis, caſſis, faſcis, torris, ſentis, piſcis, unguis, vermis, vectis, poſtis, axis, aciacis, amnis, anguis, æqualis, cenchris, (a *Serpent*) glis, (a *Dormouſe*) pallis, vepris, cucumis, lapis, mugilis, pulvis, unicornis, mons, pons, fons, rudens, hydrops, calix, calyx, fornix, grex, ſpadix, varix, urpix. Nouns of two Syllables in ax and ex. Nouns in es derived of Greek words in ης: as, tapes, labes, all which are Maſculines.

2. Vas vafis, æs, hippomanes, cacoethes, panaces, Nepenthes, atriplex, which are Neuters.

In a, e, c, l, t, en, ar, ur and us are Neuters.

Except,

1. Sal, mugil, ſol, lichen, ſplen, lien, ren, pecten, hymen, attagen, ſalar, turtur, vultur, furfur, mus, lepus, and the Compounds of νους: (Except lagopus) which are Maſculines.

2. Palus, tellus, pecus pecudis, virtus, juventus, ſervitus, ſenectus, lucus, ſubſcus, ſalus, &c. which are Feminines.

Declenſion. 4.

NOuns of the fourth Declenſion in us are of the Maſculine Gender: as, hic habitus, gradus, ſucceſſus.

Except,

1. Porticus, tribus, manus, idus, ficus, acus, which are Feminines.

2. Penus, and ſpecus, Maſculine or Feminine.

Nouns in u are Neuters; as, hoc cornu, genu.

Declenſion.

Declension. 5.

NOuns of the fifth Declension end all in es, and are of the Feminine Gender: as, Faciēs, species.

Except Meridies which is Masculine: and dies which is Masculine, or Feminine in the singular, and in the plural Masculine only.

CHAP. II.

Of Nouns which are irregular in their declining, commonly called Heteroclites.

p. 198

HEteroclites are of three sorts,

1. Variants, which do otherwise than the rule directs.

2. Defectives, which want some Cases or Number, which the usual way of declining doth require.

3. Redundants, which in some Cases abound in terminations.

§. 1. Of Variants.

p. 203

VAriants are of four sorts. 1. In Case. 2. In Gender. 3. In Declension. 4. In both Gender and Declension.

I. Variants in Case, are such as are declined with Cases borrowed from other words: as, Jupiter, Gen. Jovis. Sic. Jecur, Gen. jecoris, vel jecinoris, vel jocinoris. Iter, Gen. itineris.

II. Variants in Gender, are such as have one Gender in the Singular number, and another in the Plural, which are of five sorts.

1. Masculines

1. Maſculines in the Singular, and Neuters in the Plural; as, Sing. Avernus. Pl. Averna. Sing. Dindimus. Pl. Dindima. So Iſmar-us,-a. Mausol-us,-a. Maſſic-us,-a. Pangæ-us,-a. Tymnar-us,-a. Tartar-us,-a. Taygct-us,-a.

2. Maſculines in the Singular; and Maſculines and Neuters in the Plural: as, Jocus. Pl. joci, and -ca. Locus. Pl. loci, and ca. Sibilus. Pl. Sibili, and la.

3. Feminines in the Singular, and Neuters in the Plural: ar, Carbaſus. Pl. carbaſa. Petgam-us. Pl. -a. Supellex. Pl. ſupellectilia.

4. Neuters in the Singular, and Maſculines in the Plural: as, Argos, Pl. Argi. Cœlum, Pl. cœli. Siſer. Pl. ſiſeres.

5. Neuters in the Singular, and Maſculines and Neuters in the Plural; as, Roſtr-num. Pl. ni,-& na. Roſtrum, Pl. roſtri and roſtra.

III. Variants in Declenſion, are ſuch as are of one Declenſion in the Singular number; of another in the Plural: as, Sing. Juger-um-i, of the ſecond. Pl. jugera, jugerum of the third. Sing. Vas vaſis of the third. Plu. vaſa, vaſorum of the ſecond.

IV. Variants both in Gender and Declenſion, are,

1. Feminines of the firſt Declenſion in the Sing. number: and Neuters of the ſecond Declenſion in the Plural: as, Sing. Hieroſolym-a-æ. Pl. Hieroſoly-ma,-morum.

2. Neuters of the ſecond Declenſion in the Sing. number; and Feminines of the firſt in the Plural: as, Sing. Delici-um,-i. Plu. delici-æ,-arum. Sing. Nundin-um,-i. Plur. Nundi-na,-arum. So epulum, and balneum, which laſt is ſometimes read in the Neuter, in the plural number.

§. 2. Of Defectives.

DEfectives are of three sorts. 1. In Declension. 2. In Case. 3. In Number.

1. Of Defectives in Declension.

p. 202 DEfectives in Declension (commonly called Aptotes) are such as are not declined at all, but under one Termination, have the signification and Construction of divers Cases; as,

Sing. Nom. and Voc. Expes, potis. Nom. Acruf. and Abl. hanc, gelu. Nom. Acc. and Voc. Fas, nefas, nil, nihil, mihil, neceſſe, neceſſum, volupe, Aſtu & Cby. These want the Plural number.

But Cornu, genu, veru, ſaluſpe, præſepe, and mille the Subſtantive being Aptotes in the ſingular number are perfect in the Plural.

Plur. Nom. Acc. Voc. grates, ædes, tempe. The Adjectives tot, quot, with their Compounds. Nouns of number from three to an hundred; as, quatuor, quinque, &c. and alſo mille the Adjective have under one termination the Conſtruction of all, or moſt caſes Plural: But wholly want the Singular number.

Sing. and Plur. Nom. and Acruf. Opus need. So the Adjective nequam, and alſo corpe, ponde, gummi, ſinapi, ſemi, and ſuch like words in i, under one Termination ſupply the turn of moſt Caſes in both numbers.

2. Of Defectives in Case.

ib. DEfectives in Caſe are of five ſorts, Monoptotes, Diptotes, Triptotes, Tetraptotes, and Pentaptotes.

1. Monoptotes

1. Monoptotes are such as have the Termination and construction of only one Case: as

Sing. { Gen. Nanci, dicis, hujusmodi, ejusmodi, cujusmodi.
Abl. Noctu, natu, jussu, injussu, promptu, permissu, rogatu, &c.

Plur. Acc. Inficias, incitas, and incita. Abl. ingratiis.

2. Diptotes are such as have the termination of two cases only: as,

Sing. Nom. Vesper, Abl. vespere and vesperi. Nom. and Acc. Plus, Gen. pluris. Nom. and Acc. Tantundem, Gen. tantidem. Gen. Spontis, Abl. Sponte. Gen. Jugeris, Abl. Jugere. Gen. Verberis, Abl. verbere. Gen. Impetis, Abl. impete. Gen. Tabi, Abl. tabo. Of these Plus, jugeris, and verberis are perfect in the plural number, the rest have no cases but these set down.

Plur. Nom. Suppetiæ, Acc. Suppetias. Gen. Repetundarum. Abl. repetundis.

3. Triptotes are such as have only three cases, as, Sing. Nom. Dica, Acc. dicam; Plur. acc. dicas. Sing. Gen. Opis, Acc. opem, Abl. ope. Gen. Dapis, Acc. dapem, Abl. dape. Gen. Sordis, Acc. Sordem, Abl. sorde. These three are perfect in the plural number.

4. Tetraptotes are such as have but four cases only; as, Frugis, ditionis, precis, proceris, and vicis; which want the Nominative and Vocative singular.

5. Pentaptotes are such as have but five cases; as, 1. Vis, wants the Dat. sing. but vires its plural is perfect.

2. Those words want the Vocative case in both numbers to which Speech cannot be directed: viz. All Pronouns, except noster, nostras, meus, and tu. Also quis, qualis, quantus, quotus; ullus, uter, alter, alius; nullus, neuter, and nemo.

3. Of Defectives in Number.

DEfectives in number are either, Singulars wanting the Plural: or Plurals wanting the Singular.

Singulars wanting the Plural number, are 1. Proper names, denoting only one; as, Mars, Cato, Roma, Parnassus, Bucephalus, Lælaps, &c.

2. Most names of, 1. Corn and Pulse; as, Triticum, ador, cicer, &c. 2. Things sold by weight; as, Piper, saccharum, butyrum, &c. 3. Herbs; as, Ruta, Salvia, &c. with their fruits, as, Anisum, anethum, &c. 4. Liquors; as, Lac, oleum, nectar, &c. 5. Metals and Minerals; as, Aurum, ferrum, &c. Sulphur, nitrum, &c. 6. Vertues and Vices; as, Castitas, avaritia, &c. 7. Ages; as, Adolescentia, senectus, &c.

But more that the use of Authors in these is to be observed; for

Proper names are used in the plural number, 1. If they refer to more of the same name; as, Decem Cæsares, &c. 2. Of respect only likeness; as, Sint Mecœnates non decrunt Marones. 3. Of have no singular; as it often happens in proper names of places: as, Thebæ, Athenæ, &c. Locri, Gabii.

And under the other heads, some words are found in the plural number; as, 1. Hordea, farra, fabæ, lupini, pisi, avenæ, and zizania, which is plural only. 2. Thura, pices, ceræ. 3. Cardui, urticæ, &c. rosæ, lilia, and 4. Mella, mulsa, defruta, aquæ, vina, musta, 5. Ara, orichalca. 6. Insaniæ, iræ, iratum, iras; perfidiæ, veritates, &c.

A Catalogue of Nouns wanting the Plural Number, or having only such cases in it, as are here set down.

Masculines. Aer, æther, cestus (*a Woman's girdle*) finus, Helperus, limus, meridies, merus, mundus (*Woman's dressing,*) mulcus, nemo, penus, pontus, pudor, ros. Pl. rores and roribus, sanguis, sopor, vesper, and vesperus, viscus.

Feminines. Bilis, cholera, fama, fames, fugacitas, humus, indoles, labes-es, lues, lux (*light,*) nex, paupertas, pituita, pix, Pl. pices, plebs, proles, pubes, quies, Pl. quietes and quietibus, requies, salus, Pl. salutes, tis, soboles. Pl. es-ibus, tabes, tallo, Pl. talliones, -num, tellus, terra, (*the Element of Earth*) tussis, Pl. tussibus. The Nouns of the fifth Declension, have rarely any other termination in the Plural, save only es, Except res, species, facies, acies and dies which have all their Cases.

Neuters, Album, barathrum, callum, cœnum, crocum, ebur, fascinum, fel, forum-a, gluten, hepar, jubar, justitium, Lethum, nihilum, nitrum, penum, pelagus, pus, sal, salum, silet, ver, virus, viscum, vitrum, vulgus.

Plurals wanting the singular number, are P. 199

1. Many names of Cities; as, Gabii, Philippi, Thebæ, Susa, Bactra, &c.

2. Names of Games, or exercises; as, Apollinares, Olympia, &c.

3. Names of feasts; as, Bacchanalia, Saturnalia, &c.

4. Names of Books; as, Georgica, Bucolica, Biblia, &c.

5. Cardinal numbers, excepting one; as, Duo, tres, quatuor, &c.

6. Distributives; as, Bini, terni, quaterni, &c.

A Catalogue of Nouns wanting the Singular Number.

Maſculines. Antes, cancelli, faſti, lemures, liberi, manes, menſes, majores, minores, natales, and Penates.

Feminines. Antiæ, apinæ, calendæ, clitellæ, cunæ, diræ, divitiæ, excubiæ, exequiæ, exuviæ, feriæ, fatæ, fortunæ (*as eſtate*) gerræ, grates, idus, induciæ, inferiæ, inſidiæ, lactes, manubiæ, minæ (*threatnings*) nonæ, nugæ, nuptiæ, opes, (*wealth*) phaleræ, plagæ, primitiæ, quiſquiliæ, ſcopæ (*a beſome*) tenebræ, thermæ, tricæ, valvæ, and ſuch like.

Neuters. Arma, bellaria, caſtra, cete, comitia (*an aſſembly,*) crepundia, cunabula, effata, exta, juſta, lautia, luſtra (*dens*) mœnia, magalia, mapalia, munia, parapherna, præbia, præcordia, rapicia, repotia, roſtra, (*a pulpit or pleading place*) ſponſalia, and teſqua.

§. III. Of Redundants.

REdundants are of two ſorts; 1. Such as have two or more terminations in the Nominative caſe, ſignifying all the ſame thing; as, Baculus, baculum, and bacillum, *a Staff*; tonitrus and tonitru, *thunder*; clypeus and clypeum, *a buckler*, [*of which ſee* Voſſ. de Analog. lib. 1. cap. 35. Danet. Schol. lib. 2. cap. 10. &c.] *p. 198*

2. Such as having but one termination in the Nominative caſe, yet are declined after two Declenſions.

1. Some are of the firſt and third; Nom. Oreſtes, Gen. Oreſtæ and Oreſtis. N. Orontes. G. Oron-tæ-&-tis. N. Laches. G. Lach-æ, etis. N. Thales. G. Thal-æ-etis. N. Calchas, G. Calchæ, and Calchantis. N. Paſcha. G. Paſchæ, and paſchatis, &c. *p. 198.*

2. Some

2. Some are of the ſecond and third, as, N. Sequeſter, G. Sequeſtri and Sequeſtris. N. Oedipus. G. Oedi-pi-podis. N. Polypus. G. poly-pi-podis. N. Glomus. G. glom-i-eris. N. Veſper. G. veſpe-ri-ris. N. Mulciber, G. mulcibe-ri-ris. Nouns in eus habe ei and eos, as N. Typheus. G. Typhei and Typheos. So Tydeus, Perſeus, &c. In the plural we ſay vectigaliorum and vectigalium, ſponſaliorum and ſponſalium, ſaturnaliorum and ſaturnalium, &c. So moſt names of feaſts. p. 198.

3. Some are of the ſecond and fourth; as, Laurus. Gen. lauri and lauros. Abl. lauro and lauru. Pl. N. laur-i-us. Ac. lauros and laurus, the reſt after the ſecond. Quercus, F. querci and quercus: Pl. G. quercorum and quercuum, the reſt after the fourth. N. Pinus, Abl. pinu. Pl. N. pinus. Ac. pin-os-us, the reſt after the ſecond. Ficus, Abl. fico and ficu. Pl. Ac. ficos and ficus, the reſt after the ſecond. Colus, G. coli and colus, Abl. colo and colu, Pl. N. col-i-us. Ac. col-os-us the reſt of the ſecond. Cornus, F. corn-i-us. Pl. Nom. cornus. Acc. cornus, the reſt of the ſecond. Domus, F. dom-i-us. D. dom-o-ui. Abl. domo. Pl. N. domus. G. dom-orum-uum. Ac. domus. V. domus. Abl. domibus, according to the old Verſe, p. 198.

Tolle me, mu, mi, mis, ſi declinare domum vis.

4. Some are of the third and fifth: as, N. Requies, G. requietis and requiei. N. Plebes. Gen. plebis and plebei. To which the antient Fames, G. famis, and famei, now out of uſe, but the Abiat. fame with ē long, yet remains.

CHAP. III.

Of Prepositions. The proper significations, various acceptions, and some Elegancies of Prepositions.

I. Governing an Accusative Case.

AD, *To*, or *unto*; as, Venit ad me quidam, there came one to me. It hath the signification of these Prepositions following. 1. Juxta and apud, *nigh to*, or *at*: as, Ad Urbem esse, to be at the City. Assistere ad fores, to stand at the doors. Ad me fuit, he was with me. Habes hortos ad Tiberim, thou hast gardens near, to, close by the Tiber. Ad urbem esse, to be in the Suburbs, hard by the City, not in it. 2. Per, *by*. as, Ad breve tempus, for a short time. Ad fidem affirmare, to affirm for surety. Ad perpendiculum columnas exigere, to try the Pillars by the plumb line. 3. Secundum, *according to*: as, Ad præscriptum, according to appointment. Ad meum sensum, according to my fancy. Ad votum, according to ones wish. 4. Circa, *for*, or *about*; as, Ad præsens, for the present. Ad tempus, for a while. Ad horam, for or about an hour. Prodire ad negotia, to go forth about business. Ad tria millia, about three thousand. 5. Coram, *before*. Ad judicem dicere, to plead before the Judge. Ad pedes, before his feet. Ad populum accusare, to accuse before the people. 6. Cum, *with*: as, Ad nullas preces, with no intreaty. 7. Versus, *towards*: as, Ad me respice, look toward me. Pronus ad meridiem locus, A place lying toward the South;

Ad

Ad occidentem, Toward the West. 8. In, usque; in, until. Ad inferni pœnas paricidii luent, They shall suffer punishment for their Murther, in Hell. Ad multam noctem, Until it was late in the night. Ad lucem dormire, To sleep until it be day. 9. Propter, *for*: as, Ad hoc missus est, He was sent for this purpose. Ad umbram trepidare, To tremble at a shadow. Ad usum hominum omnia creantur, All things were made for the use of men. 10. Contra, *against*: as, Ad morsus bestiarum, Against the biting of beasts. Also the sap by way of Phrase or Elegancy, Ad sapientiam hujus nugator est, In comparison of this-man's wisdom he is but a fool. Ad dextram, On the right hand. Ad sinistram, On the left hand. Ad verbum, Word for word. Ad unguem, At his fingers end. Ad pedes desilire, To allight on foot. Ad teli jactum pervenire, To come within a darts throw. Ad solem sedere, To sit in the Sun shine. Ad arbitrium, At pleasure. Ad extremum, At length. Ad decem annos, After ten years; and the like.

Adversus, Adversum, have four significations, 1. Of Contra, *against*: as, Contendere adversus aliquem, To strive against one. 2. Of Erga, *towards*, Est enim pietas, justitia adversum Deos, For Piety is justice towards the Gods. 3. Of Ante, *before*: as, Adversum speculum ornare se, To dress one before the glass. 4. Of E regione, *Over against*: as, Larinna adversum Antipolin, Larinna is over against Antipolis.

Ante, *Before*, *at*: as, Ante lucem, Before day, Ante focum si frigus erit; At the fire, &c.

Apud, manifest. 2. *At*; as, Apud me domi, At my house. 3. *With*. Apud se esse quotidie, I was with him daily. 3. *Before*; as, Apud judicem, Before the Judge. 4. *Among*: as, Apud Athenienses, Among the Athenians. 5. *In*; as, Apud posteros, In after times. Apud exercitum est, He is in the Army. So also we say, Sum apud te primus, I am thy chief

Favourite. Apud se esse, To be in his wits.

Circa, circiter, circum, signifie, *About, round about, near to, in*; with this difference, Circa hath respect to place and time: as, Urbes circa Capuam, The Cities about Capua. Circa Demetrium, About, near to, or in Demetrius's time. Circiter hath respect to time, and number, rarely to place; as, Circiter Meridiem, About noon. Duo millia circiter, About two thousand. And Plaut. Loca hæc circiter, About this place only. Circum properly respect to place only: as, Circum Aquileiam hyemabant, They had their winter quarters about Aquileia. [But note that Circa may be applied both to persons, and things; as, Canes suos circa se habebat, He had his dogs about him. Varia circa hæc opinio, &c.]

Cis, *On this side, within, before*: as, Cis Tiberim, On this side Tiber; Cis paucos dies, Within or before a few days.

Citra, *On this side, without*: as, Erat cum suis navibus citra Veliam, He was on this side Velia with his Ships. Citra Senatus, populique authoritatem, Without the Authority of the Senate and people.

Contra signifieth, 1. *Against*; as, Contra jus fasque, Against all right. 2. *Otherwise than*; as, Contra spem, Otherwise than was hoped. 3. *Over against*; as, Carthago contra Italiam, Carthage is over against Italy. So also, Contra me aspice, Look me in the face.

Erga, *towards*, Erga amicum, Towards my friend. i. e. for his sake.

Extra, 1. *Without*; as, Extra urbem, Without the City. 2. *Out of*; as, Extra ordinem, Out of order. 3. *Besides*; as, Extra te unum, Beside thee alone; Extra quam, Except that.

Infra, *Beneath, or under*; as, Infra Lunam nihil est nisi mortale; Beneath or under the Moon there is nothing but what is mortal.

Inter, signifieth, 1. *Between*; as, Inter spem metumque, Between hope and fear. 2. *Among*; as,

as, Inter principia seculi ornamenta, Among the chief ornaments of the age. 3. *At*; as, Inter cœnam, At Supper. Inter initia, At the beginning. 4. *Within*; as, Inter paucos dies, Within a few days. So we say, Inter nos ludamus, Let us play together; and before a Gerund; Inter cœnandum, Whilst we were at Supper: Inter agendum, While you are a doing: Also, Inter omne tempus, During all that time.

Intra, *Within*; as, Intra civitatem, Within the City; Intra viginti dies, Within the space of twenty days; So, Intra famam esse, To be less than the report goes.

Juxta, *Besides*, or *nigh to*; as, Juxta ossa ejus collocate ossa mea, Lay my bones beside (or nigh to) his bones.

Ob, signifyeth, 1. *For*, or *by reason of*; as, Ob merita, For their deserts; Ob superatos hostes, By reason of the Conquered enemies. 2. *Against*; as, Ob Romam nocte legiones ducere cœpit, He began to march his legions against Rome by night. 3. *Before*; as, Ob os effusus ignis, Fire flash'd before his face; Ob oculos mihi sæpe mors versata est, I had oftentime death before my eyes.

Penes. 1. *In*; as, Penes te culpa est, The fault is in thee. 2. *In the power of*; as, Non penes me est, It is not in my power. So Terence. Isthæc penes vos psaltria est, The Minstrel is with you, in your power, or at your house; Penes autorem fit fides: For the truth of it I refer you to my Authour.

Per, signifyeth. 1. *By*; as, Per dolum, By craft; Per vim, By violence. 2. *Through*; as, Per omnem urbem quærere, To seek for one through all the City: Per iram & levitatem, Through anger and inconstancy. 3. *Along*; as, Per compita, Along the streets. 4. *By reason of*, or *under colour of*; as, Per ultimam necessitatem, By reason of extream necessity; Per fas & fidem deceptus,

deceptus, Deceived under colour of Religion and ones honeſt word. Abſtuliſſe me ſtip; Per me licet, You may for all me; Via ſecta per ambas, The way divided between both; Per id tempus, All that while; Per ego te deos oro, I intreat thee for God's ſake; Per ludum & jocum, By way of jeſt, and mirth; Per ſe, Of himſelf; Spolia per otium legere, They gathered the Spoils at their own leiſure; Per viginti annos, Twenty years together; Per te ſtetit quo minus, It was long of you; Per tempus advenis, You come in right ſeaſon. And ſuch like.

Pone, *Behind*; as, Pone ædem Caſtoris, Behind the Temple of Caſtor. Plaut.

Poſt, ſignifyeth, 1. *After*; as, Poſt ſolis occaſum, After Sun ſet. 2. *Since*; as, Poſt homines natos, Since the creation. 3. *Behind*; as, Poſt carecta, Behind the Sedge.

Præter, properly ſignifieth, *over* and *beſide*, *except*; as, Præter veſturam, Over and beſide the carriage; Præter nos nemo, There is none except (or but) our ſelves. It ſignifyeth like other prepoſitions alſo. 1. Juxta, or Circa; as, Præter ripam, By the Bank ſide; Præter mœnia ipſa fluere, To flow by the very Walls. 2. Supra, *above*; as, Præter cæteros excellit, He excelleth above the reſt. 3. Ante, *before*; as, Præter oculos, Before the eyes. 4. Contra, *otherwiſe*; as, Præter expectationem, Otherwiſe than was look'd for; Præter ſpem, Againſt hope. 5. Sine, *without*; as, Præter modum crevit fluvius, The River increaſed without meaſure; Præter jocum, without jeſting, and the like.

Prope, *nigh to*, *hard by*; as, Prope eum vicum Hannibal caſtra poſuit, Hannibal pitcht his Camp, nigh to, (or hard by) that Village.

Propter, 1. *For*, *becauſe of*; as, Propter ſe expeti, To be deſired for it ſelf; Propter aviditatem, By reaſon of greedineſs. 2. *By*, or *nigh to*; as, Hic propter hunc aſſiſte, Stand here by him; Propter aquæ rivum, Hard by the River of Water;

Water; Ignem propter assidens, Sitting by the fire.

Secundum, *According to*; as, Secundum jus fasque, According to right and reason. It signifies also, 1. Juxta vel prope; Besides or nigh to; as, Vulnus accepit secundum aurem, He received a wound hard by his ear; Secundum fores cubat canis, The Dog lies at the doors. 2. Post, *next to*, or *next after*; as, Secundum Deum, Next to God; Secundum hunc diem, Next day after this; Secundum fratrem illis plurimum retribuebat, He attributed most unto them next after his Brother. Likewise we read, Secundum te litem do, I give judgment on your side; Secundum quietem, In one's sleep.

Secus, *By, near to*; as, Secus viam, By the way side.

Supra, *above, beyond, more than*; as, Supra spem humanam, Above humane hope; Supra fidem, Beyond belief; Supra tres, More than three.

Trans, *beyond, over, on the farther side*; as, Trans mare esse, To be beyond the Sea; Trans Alpes, Over the Alpes; Cogito trans Tiberim hortos parare, I am thinking to make a Garden on the other side of Tiber.

Versus, *towards*; as, Londinum versus, Towards London.

Ultra, *beyond*; as, Ultra flumen, Beyond the River.

II. Governing an Ablative Case.

A Ab, Abs, are all the same Prepositions, only a is used before Consonants; Ab, before Vowels, and sometimes before l, r, j, and s; Abs, before t, c, q, as, Abs quivis homine, and sometimes r; as, Abs re, their proper signification is *from*; as, A puero, From a boy; Ab initio, From the beginning; but they are often used in the sense of these Prepositions following. 1. Post, *after*;

after; as, A prandio, After dinner; Ab undecimâ horâ, After eleven a clock. 2. Cum, *with*; A potu quidam prandium incipiunt, Some begin dinner with drink; A me sentit, He thinks with me; i. e. he is of my opinion. 3. De, *of*; as, A me dabo, I will give of my own; A cæteris silentium, Of other things silence. 4. Contra, *against*; as, Defendere à frigore, To defend against the cold. 5. Versus, *towards*, *on*; as, A læva, Toward the left hand; A dextrâ, On the right hand. 6. Propter, *for*; as, A metu infamiæ, For fear of infamy; A verecundia, For shame. It sometime signifieth, *Since*, *against*, *as*, *on*, *by*, *through*; as, Ab aurora, Since the morning; Ab illotempore, Ever since that time; Abs re, Against convenience; Ab ingenio improbus, By disposition wicked; Ab equitatu firmissimus, Strong at rideing; Ab ostio omnia istæc audivi, I heard all this at door; Ab occidente, On the West; Ab Romanis, On the Romans side; Ab irâ & odio, Through anger and hatred. So also, Ab integro, Afresh; Ab illo tibi solvam, I will take of him and pay you; Ab infantibus clementissimus, Most merciful towards infants; Secundus à rege, Next unto the King; A moribus, à viribus, à fortunâ probare milites, To prove Soldiers according to (or in respect of) their manners, strength and fortune; Doleo ab oculis, It grieves me to see it; Ab illo, In respect of him; A summo plenus, Full to the top; Abs te stat, It stands you upon; A me salutem dic, Remember me to him; A sole calor, The heat of the Sun; A me fores, My doors, &c. Also after a Dative Case, it implies places, and Offices of trust; as, Principi à secretioribus consiliis, A Privy Counsellour; A pugione, A Sword bearer; A libellis, A master of requests; A memoria, A Remembrancer. So Alicui a poculis, A cupbearer; A rationibus, An Abditor; A manibus, A clerk: But in these and the like is understood the word Servus or Minister; as, Est illi a manu servus, He is his clerk; Est mihi servus a pedibus,

He

He is my Page, or Lacquay, and ſo in the reſt.

Abſque, *without, but for*; as, Abſque injuriâ, Without injurie. (Stephan.) Abſque te eſſet, But for thee it had been, &c.

Coram, *before, in preſence of, face to face*; as, Coram illis, Before them, or in their preſence.

Cum, *with*; as, Cum ferro, With a ſword; Cum labore ſcribere, To write with pain. But this is variouſly uſed by way of phraſe; as, Cum dicto, As ſoon as he had ſpoken; Recordari cum animo, To remember in his mind; Abi cum pace, Go in peace; Dum eſſes cum imperio, While you were in authority; Cum diluculo abiit, He departed at day breaking, and ſuch like.

De, properly, *of*, or *concerning*; as, De virtute, Of vertue; De vitio, Concerning vice. But it hath alſo the force of divers other prepoſitions, and begets elegant phraſes. 1. Of Ex and A; as, De medio, Out of the middle; De induſtriâ, For the nonſe; De principio, From the beginning. 2. Of, Propter, as, Variis de cauſis, For divers reaſons; De nihilo iraſci, To be angry for nothing. 3. Of, Poſt; as, De prandio ad te veniam, After dinner I will come to you. So we read, De more, After the manner; De nocte, By night; De tempore cœnavit, He ſupped in good time; De noſtro edunt, They live at our charge; De genu pugnare, To fight on his knees; De integro, Anew, afreſh; De cætero, Hence forward; De improviſo, On a ſudden; De tranſverſo, Athwart; Gravi de cauſâ, Upon a weighty conſideration; De ſcripto dicere, To read his Sermon.

E, Ex, *of, out of*; as, Audivi ex nuncio, I heard it of the meſſenger; Ex urbe redit, He returns out of the City. But is alſo uſed variouſly not without great Elegancy; as, Ex animi ſententia, According to ones mind; Ex arte dicere, To ſpeak according to art; Ex præcepto, According to command; Ex alto repetere aliquid, To repeat a thing from the beginning; Ex naturâ avidus, By nature covetous; Ex profeſſo, Without diſſimulation;

tion; Ex illo tempore, After that time, or since that time; E re natâ, According to the present occasion; E regione, Over against; Ex integro, Afresh; E facili, Easily; E longinquo, Afar off; E republica, For the profit of the common wealth; E vestigio, Out of hand; E rebus laborare, To be ill in the reins; with many more of the sort.

Præ, signifyeth, *before, or in comparison of*; as, Præ nobis beatus, Happy in comparison of us; Præ se omnes alios contemnit, He despiseth all in comparison of himself. It is used also for, 1. Propter, *for, or because of*; as, Præ lachrymis loqui nequit, He cannot speak for weeping; Præ irâ, For (or by reason of) anger. 2. Ante, *before, as*; as, Præ foribus expectat, He tarryeth at the door; Præ se armentum agens, Driving an herd of beasts, before him; Præ oculis, Before our eyes; Præ manu dare pecuniam, To pay money before hand; Præ se ferre, To pretend, or make shew as if, to make shew of.

Palam, *before, or in sight of*; as, Palam populo, Before all the people, or in their sight.

Pro, properly signifyeth, *for*; as, Pro veritate pœnis affici, To be punished for the truth; Pro patriâ mori, To die for his Country. But hath the signification of several other Præpositions; viz. 1. Secundum, *according to*; as, Pro meis viribus, According to my strength; Pro more, According to his fashion; Pro meritis, According to his deserts. 2. In, *in*; as, Pro tribunali sedet, He sits in the tribunal; Pro suggestu loquitur, He speaks in the pulpit; Excubare pro templis, To watch in the Temples. 3. Ante, *before*; as, Pro curiâ, Before the Court; Pro foribus, Before the doors. It is used often for Loco, *instead of*; as, Pro uxore habere; To use instead of a Wife; Pro aliquo mori, To die instead or in place of any one; Ego pro te molam, I will grind in thy stead; Also we read these phrases. Pro meâ parte adjuvi, I helped as much as in me lay; Pro se quisque,

Every

Every man for his own part; Pro meâ jure dico, I tell you freely; Pro aliquo stare, To defend one; Pro tempore; & loco, According to time and place; Pro nihilo ducere, To set naught by; Pro certo habere, To affirm for a certain; Pro comperto habere, To know for a surety; Pro eo ac debui graviter molesteque tuli, I took it grievously, as my part and duty was.

Sine, *without*; as, Sine dubio, Without doubt.

Tenus, *up to*; as, Aurium tenus, Up to the ears; Umbilico tenus, Up to the Navel; Verbo tenus, & ore tenus, In words only.

III. Governing both an Accusative and an Ablative Case.

CLam, *privily, unknown to*; as, Clam vos sunt facinora ejus, His pranks are unknown to you; Clam iis eam vidi, I saw her unknown to them.

In, with an Accusative, signifies properly *into*; as, In urbem, Into the City. Yet hath it the force of divers other Prepositions; as, 1. Inter, *among*; as, In vulgus, Among the common people. 2. Ad, *to*; as, Facere verba in aliquam partem, To speak to any purpose; In tuam perniciem, To thy ruine; In hunc diem, Even to this day; Effusi in epulas & luxum. Given wholly to riot and banquetting. 3. Usque ad, *until*; In diem proximum, Until the next day; In serum, Until it was late; Studebat in tempus cœnæ, He studied till supper time. 4. Propter, *for*; as, Non veni in hoc, I came not for that matter. 5. Pro, *for*; as, In singulos milites, For every Soldier; In singulas cœnas, For every supper; In rem nostram, For our good. 6. Contra, adversus, *against*; Lata lex est in adulterum, There is a Law made against the Adulterer; Dicere in aliquem, To plead against any one. Also we say, In horas, Every hour

hour; In vices, Man by man; In diem vivere, To live from hand to mouth; In pedes nasci, To be born with the feet forwards. Sometimes in with its case is render'd adverbially; as, In immensum, Vastly; In obliquum, A cross, or a sidelong; In orbem, Around; In posterum, Hence forward; In incertum, At a venture; In tantum, So far forth; In totum, Wholly; In unguem, Exactly.

In, with an Ablative Case signifieth, 1. *In*; as, In ignibus, In the fires. 2. *At*; as, In morte, At his death; In ipso mortis articulo, At the very point of death. 3. *Within*; as, In triduo, Within three days. Also we read, In ingressu, While I enter; In propinquo, Hard by; In publico, Abroad; In re præsenti, Upon the place.

Sub, with an Accusative Case signifieth, *About, towards, at the point of*; as, Sub idem tempus, About that time; Sub lucis ortum, About break of day; Sub noctem, Towards night; Sub adventum, At the point of his coming; Sub horam cœnæ, A little before supper. Sometimes, next after; as, Sub eas literas, Next after these Letters.

Sub, with an Ablative Case, *In, under, upon, a little before*; as, Sub nocte silenti, In the dead of the night; Sub frigido sudore mori, To die in a cold sweat; Sub Alexandro, Under Alexander, or in Alexander's time; Meruit sub rege, He served under the King; Sub conditione, Upon condition; Sub manu, Ready at hand; Sub exitu vitæ, A little before he dyed.

Subter, *under*; as, Subter terram, Under the Earth; Subter aquas, Under the water.

Super, with an Accusative, signifieth. 1. *Is*, Supra, *above*; Super octingentos annos, Above eight hundred years; Super mille, Above a thousand; Super cœnam, At Supper. 2. *Is*, Post, or Ultra, *after* or *beyond*. Noctem super mediam vigilavi, I watched till after midnight; Is diem super medium dormire solet, He useth to sleep till

till he be put more out. 2. Plus, or nihil dicit; he, Super viridi, &c. Plus. When (or while) they were drinking and banqueting. Super, Ablat. Abl. Serves. A Comma.

Super, Gallo an Matutino Cantante. 1. Ter. De eo. Dona me super hac re, Tell me about or concerning that matter: Super hac re locutus dixit, He spake much about this thing. 2. Ter. In, upon. Super viridi fronde, Upon a green leaf; Super gramine viridi, Upon the green grass.

CHAP. IV.

Of Points, Notes, and Accents necessary for directing the Voice and Pronunciation; and proportioning Sentences, in respect of their dependence, or government in Construction.

1. A Comma is a Note of distinction in a Sentence, marked or thus (,) and is used at the end of every Grammatical Sentence, where the sense is not perfect; And after every word, whether Noun, Verb, or Adjective, which (being supplied) would make such a Sentence; as, Nihil te nocturnum præsidium palati, nihil urbis vigiliæ, nihil timor populi, nihil horum ora, vultusque moverunt. Picaos omni iniquitate, malitia, dolo, fortunæ, avaritiæ, contentione, &c. Scribis, oculis necesse consilia ei mari. It is used also when a Word, or Sentence, by reason of a Relative or Conjunction, is put in the middle of another Sentence; as, Ille, qui nuncupatus adoptatur, mittit ei. Ego, cum accerso, ut te venisse cito. And in Verse

II. A Distinction is a note of something somewhat longer, and pointed half the space between a Comma, and a Colon, thus mark'd (;) and it is usefull. 1. In Contrarieties; as, Non in vitâ; sed in morte. *Not in life; but in death.* 2. In disjunctive Sentences; as, Aliud clausum pectore; aliud promptum in linguâ habere. Aut dies est; aut nox. *The one defends us against the strook of the day; the other against the Stumbling of Fortune.*

III. A Colon is a note of suspending the voice but a little time; it is thus marked (:), and notes a perfect part of a Sentence, the whole sense being not yet finished; as, Ut agri non omnes frugiferi sunt, qui coluntur: Sic animi non omnes culti fructum ferunt. *God Rules in the Heavens: So Kings Rule on the Earth.*

IV. A Period is a full distinction, and note of longest distance; which after a perfect Sentence is thus noted (.); It is often alledged, when the sense is compleated, whether in one, or many Clauses.

V. A Parenthesis (); is then when a Sentence is put within another, which yet may be left out and the sense not damaged; as, Fuerve (nec invideo) fine me liber, ibis in urbem.

VI. A note of Interrogation (?) used when a question is asked; As, Cujum pecus, an Meliboei?

VII. A Hyphen (-) used. 1. When two words are united, as, Philosophical. 2. When the part of the word is left at the end of the line, and the other at the beginning of the next.

VIII. A note of Exclamation (!) used when we express any thing with wonder; as, Heu pietas! Heu prisca fides! Proh dura tempora!

IX. A Diæresis (¨) used when a syllable is parted into two syllables; as, Pictäi, aquäi, poëma, and sometime when one syllable is made two, as, evolüisse, for evolvisse.

X. An Indention (^) used to bring in a word interlined.

XI. An Apostrophus (') used when a letter is cast out; as, dix'ris for dixeris, vix, for vixe.

XII. A note of Quotation (") used in the Margin, when we quote a Sentence out of an Author.

XIII. An Acute tone (/) used to distinguish doubtful quantities; as, Cecidit, cecidit.

XIV. A Grave tone (\ ) used to distinguish Adverbs from other words; as, Statim, una, seriò, palam.

XV. A Circumflex tone (^) used. 1. Over Ablatives in ā, and Genitive Cases in ās; as, Musā, Musās, Supplēx. 2. Over syllables long by nature; as, Amavêre, fêrè, legêre, [in the Fut. Perf.] 3. Over words Syncopated, and contracted; as, Amâsti, tibicen, alius [the Genitive of alius.] Ergô over Ergo when it is taken for cause.

XVI. Notes of time, (⏑ –) the former let above a syllable shews it long; as, abdix: the latter let above a syllable shews it short; as, mălă.

There are many others, as Asterisks (*) Obelisks, (†) Obeliskus, (⁂) and such like; But these not being any ways in Construction, or Pronunciation, and depending wholly upon the pleasure of those that use them, are not a fit subject to be here further insisted upon.

CHAP. V.

Regulæ generales cognoscendi quantitatem Syllabarum ancipitum, quæ præcedentibus Prosodiæ canonibus cognosci nequeat: unà cum Indice Poetico eandem in compendio exhibente.

SUbstantiva in *el, le, de, & ge*; item Adverbia in (tim) desinentia, vocalem in penultimâ producunt; ut, *Tribūnal, vestīgal, exīle, alcēde, imāgo, dīrtim, ultrīm.*

Excipiuntur *Animal, capital, Tibal, Hannibal, Asdrūbal, Insule, Nephēle, Hecāle, Hierophīle, Idāle, Semēle, cunīde, unīde, Macēde, lego, harpāge,* & *purpūrim*, in quibus penultima, corripitur; *Spadō* & *statim*, in quibus ancepa reperitur.

I ante V producitur; ut, *dīves, vīvus*, &c.

Excipiuntur, *nīsi* à *nix, vidŭus, līvium, strīdum, trīvia brevis*; *Nimirum* & *privis* communia.

Si prior pars compositionis desinat in *a, vel o*, producitur; ut, *contrādico, trīdo, trīno, introduco, retrōversus.*

Excipiuntur brevia, *bĭbi*, *quandĭquidem*, *ĭnibi*, *ĭpsĭus*, *servĭsse*, & Græca, ubi O micron est; ut, *Dĭdŏnes*.

Cum prior pars Compositionis desinat in quavis aliâ vocali, corripitur; ut, *Nĭsĭendus*, *hĭpe*, *quadrŭpes*, *pollĕbat*.

Exceptiones.

E tamen producunt; *Trēvit*, *penēsse*, *videlicet*; *Nēquam*, *nēquis*, *nēdum*, *nēfas*, *nēquaquam*, *nēquicquam*, *liquēfacio*, *calēfacio*, *benēfacio*, &c.

I Producitur in *ibidem*, *ubique*, *utrubique*, *ubilibet*, &c. Item in Compositis ex *Dies*, *Rīduum*, *trīduum*, *postrīdie*, &c. Sed in *Quotidie*, *quotidianum*, *ubivis*, *ubicunque*, *multiplicem*, *i* communiter reperitur.

INDEX POETICUS

Vocales quarum quantitati hisce Regulis, aut Prosodiæ non satis constat, pro brevibus habentur; præter eas, quæ in sequenti tabula exhibentur.

A Producitur in Derivativis in quentibus.

ante B.

Abel-e.
abrotanum
Atabalus
Derivativis in abilis, abundus, abulum, abrum, abra
crabro
Dolabella
fabulor
fabrum
fabellum. c.
labor, verius.
labilis
labes
labrum
labruſca
Nabis, vis.
Nabus, bi,
pabulum,
Sabura, vis.
fabis
fabus
tabes
tabum
tabeſco
Tabis
Thabor.
Zabulon, c.

ante C.

Acacia
Achan
Acys, c.
Archaces
Derivativis in acus, acior, acius, aceus, aculus, acundus
Acer, Adject.
acris
aclides
Acriſionæus
Acron

Acriſius

Aerifus
benacus
brachium, c.
bracara
cacabo
cacabus
cacus, c.
cameracum
cochlacæ
cloaca
daci
dacia
facundus
flacilla
glacilla
graculus
Jacob, c.
lachanum
macerica
machina
Malacha, c.
naca
nonacrine
olacillus
opacus
paco-as
placo
paſtinaca
portulaca
piſtachium
phazaca
pacuvius
ſimulacrum
ſarracum
ſyracuſa
thracia
trachyna
vaciniom
Zacharus
Zacharias.

ante D.

Adam, c.
Adraſus
agiladas
bagrada
caduceus
caduceum
caducifer
Cadmus, c.
clades
cicada
conradus
gades
gadir
gaditanus
Gradivus, c.
jader
jadera
jada
ladas
Ladon
menradus
quadi
quadrans
quadratus
quadriga
quadras
quadruplex
quadragenus
quadrupes
radix
rado
ſpadix
ſuadeo
ſuade
ſuadela
ſaduceus
tradux
vado

ante G. ante L.

Salius
Salyes
Salernus
malè } Salij.
malem } Salij.
malus } Salij.
malles. 44. prop.
Malus, vrbs.
malo, verb.
malobathrum
magalia
magalia
Malthis
Omphale
pala
palo
palus-li
palapteus
Palus
Pamphilia, &c.
palatum
palatium
Palatium
qualis
qualus
Sandaliam
Sedalis
squaloꝛ
squalus
stala
Sardanapalus
Scleuchus
Stymphalus
Stymphalidꝛs
tala
talis
talio
talus
talaris
Thalia, &c.

male M.

mana, &c.
manes,
manentum
Dario. { manes
in { manibus
mes-tis
Amianus
Apamia
Bathura
Cana
canna
chamæciſus
clamo
contamino
dama
Damon
Damones
Damo
fama
foramen
gramen
hamus
hamatus
lama
lamia
lamina
lamentoꝛ
mamerꝗ
mamurrus
mamerꝗs
Philamon
ramus
ramex
ramalia
squama
squamea

Sama-

latitus
Mysos
Lotanis
malè
malum } malig.
malus
malus, 4ij. propr.
Malus, vbi.
malo, vere.
malobathrum
magalia
magalia
Malthia
Omphalo
pala
palo
palus-li
palustrem
Pales
Palilia, e,
palatum
palatium
Palatium
qualis
qualus
Sodalium
Sodalis
squaloq;
squalus
scala
Sardanapalus
Silentium
Stymphalus
Stymphalides
salca
salo
salo
salus
saluis
Thalia, e,

mmm, e,
mmm,
mmentum
Deriv. { mmm
in { mmentum
mm-i-tis
Amianus
Apuuia
mmmmmmmm
Ramurra
Cama
camus
chamæcissus
clamo
contamino
dama
Damon
Damones
Damo
fama
foramen
gramen
hamus
hamatus
lama
lamia
lamina
lamentor
mamerq
mamorrus
mamerq
Philamon
ramus
ramex
ramalia
squama
squamea

Sama.

Samaritanus } c.
Samarita }
Thamus
trama
trames
thymiama

ante N.

Alanus
Alcanor
ana, ſin. in Aſ-
ſi- { ſus
vi { neus
is { nius
anachorita
anellus
anippe
anus, pars corporis.
anulus
anormis
graeca
Bacchanalia
Bolanus
Caidia
caneo
canities
caneſco
canus
cranus
Danubius
Euphranor
fanum
fanaticus
granum
ganea
garganus
ganeo
glaniqus
janua

Jana
janalis
immanitas
lana
lanities
langeo
Lanuvium
lupanar
Lacanus
mano
manes, pl.
mane
manilius
mani
nanus
nicanor
Numanus
panis
panariolum
planus
pelicanus, c.
Phanaticus
plane
planities
profano
rana
Sano-as
ſane
ſanus
Sampſanus
Sicani, c.
Thcano
Tigranes
vanus
vaneſco
vomanus

ante P,

Æſculapius
anapus

apamia

apimia
apenninus
apidanus
apis
apulia
crapo
crapula
japix
japis
japetides
japidia
japium
japiges, pop.
melapus
napus
Neapolis
papa
papas
papia
paphlagon
papilio
papilus
papinius
prosapia
rapum
saperda
sapis, sq.
sapo
scapus
sinapis
seraphim
scrapis
Taprobane
vapulo

ante Q.

Aquila, vir,

ante R.

amarus
Amaracus
ancillariolus
angario-as
ara
Arabia
area
areo
aridus
aretinus
aretus
aria
arma
arula
Aaron, c.
Fisi- { arius
sis { aria
is { arium
nisi fiat a brevibus
Parius.
Fisi- { aris
sis in { are
ut, lunaris, altare,
Præter Mare, bimaris
hilaris, abaris,
fabaris, phialaris, fybaris
avarus
avaricus
balearcs
baris
baro
barus
Calvaria
Caphareus
carex
caris, pisc.
carus, Adj.
Carus, vir,

caria

Caris
Carisa
caps
carectum
charissaq
charitas
cinara
clarus, dd.
clarus, fem.
clarum
claruq
Dariis
Dariliq
glarea
gnarus
gnarus
halcyon
hara
Larifa
Larunda
larus
latine
Lingonenses
marubium
Marufa
Narycia
patera
phalarica
parus
Pharsò
Pharsalus
quare
rarus
Sarq
Scarus
squarosus
Taraco
thapa
tiara
varus
Varus
ziziq

varium.

ante S.

agnus
Amasis
Amasis, sis,
Asis, sium,
Asis
Asium
Asus
Asyrus
bubo
bubus
cubus
cubilia
cubrus
Colossus
cornus
Jason
Interpitium
Massylus
nasus
Nasica
Nasus
nasus
nasum
Passibulus
Pasiphae
Pasiphilus
Pasithea
Phasis, c.
Thrasimache
Vasidius

ante T.

Aryastus
Asiaticq

ste

atè
atella
atina

In Derivatis, & Propriis desinentibus in

ates	grabatus
athes	gratia
atim	grates
atus	gratos
atius	gratus
aticus	laterno
ator	lato-as
atrix	latus, *Adj.*
atrum	Latona

Præter Lapithes Pelithes, Zelithes.

ater, a, um.	latois
atrium	latro-as
atramentum	lathyris
Atrebates	lupatum
atriplex	mater
atronius	materia
atropateni	maturus
Atropos	matutinus
Atys, c.	matula
batale	Matrona, *ß.*
blatero	Nathaniel
calatia	natio
capraria	natus
cathis	natalis
catholicus	natura
catillus	palatum
cicatrix	palatium
clathrum	pirata
Cleopatra	pratum
collatinus	quatenus
cratis	quatuor
crater	Saturnus
craticula	ſcatinia
crathis	ſenator
craton	ſtata
fatum	talarus
frater	ſtratus
	Statius
	vates

Vaticanus

Vaticanus
vaticinus
vaticinor
veratrum

ante V.

Agave
bacavus
cadaver
clavus
clavis
clava
conclave
Davus
David, c.
flavus
flavesco
flavius
gavisus
gnavus
ignavus
Lavinium, c.
mavors
mavis
navis
navalis
navigo
navita
naviter
octavus
pavo
pavus
pravus
ravis
suavis

E producitur in sequentibus

ante B.

creber
debeo
debilis
debilito
Debora
ebelita
ebrius
ephebus
Der. in ebitis
febris
gleba
hebe
hebion
Hebrus
Nebrides
plebes
palpebræ
rhebas
rhebus
sebetos
sebethus
theba
trebula
vebius
Zebedeus

ante C.

Bechyri
echo
echinus, *pisc.*
Der. in ecula
fecundus
imbecillis
hecantia
lecythus
Mecœnas
mechanicus

foetus

fecius
fecurus
feculum
Tecolithus
theca
vecors
vecordia
verecundus

ante D

ædon
acedia
alcdius
acredula
anthedon
caledonius, *fest.*
cedo-is
Chalcedon
credo
credulus
cotyledon
cupedia
Diomedes
dromeda
Edom
Edonis, *c.*
edonus
eumedes
ficedula
hedylus
hedus
hedymeles
leda
ledus, *fl.*
medica, *herb.*
Medus
Medea
Media, *regio.*
monedula

Plaudis / ais / is { medes / es / μῆδος
Nedymnius
pedo-is
pedor, *subst.*
rheda
fedo-as
feditio
fedes
fedulus
fedecies
farpedon
feda
veredus

ante G.

cethegus
collega
collegium
egates
egeria
Gregorius
lego-as
legitimus
megarcus
pega
pegasus
phegeus
phlegyas
privilegium
regia
regina
Rhegium
regulus
regula
fegor
ficge
Symplegas
tegula

ante

ante M.

abstemius
Academia
Andremon
aremoricus
Bethlemicus
Bohemia
cementum
Chremes
Clemens
demo
demum
Græcanicis in { cma
Compositis ab { ἥμισυ ἡμίσεια ἥμισυς φῆμι
Emanuel
Emathia
eminus
eremus
extremus
femina
hemina
Hemitritæus
Hemus
incrementum
mnemosyne
nemo
remus
racemus
Rhemus
Remigius
remigo
remigium
remex
semen
semino

semita
semis
semesus, & reliquis cum
positis cum semis
subgemen
temetum
temo
Temolus
temulentus
vindemia

ante N.

agenor
agarenus
ahenum
alcenor
alcmene
anienis
antenor
athenæ
Benacus
Celeneus
ceneius
Cenines, gens.
Cebrenus
Cephenes
crena
Cyrene
denarius
denique
denuo
denus
Dindymene
Derivat. & appellat. in { enus ena enum
[Et proprii frequentius.]
elpenor
Enoch
Enos

Genesa
Hippocrene
Iesa, oppid.
Lenæus
lenimen
lenio
lenius
lenis
leno
mena
menius
menogenes
meninx
Mitylene
pene
Penelope
peneus
penicillus
penicularmentum
penis
pennla
penuria
Peninsula
plenus
Rhenus
sena, urbs.
Scyene
Scena
senio
senus
Silenus, pr.
splenium
strenua
strena
strenius
strenuus
tenos
threnus
Thrasumenus
vena
venco
venalis
venundo
venor
venator
venabulum
venucula
zeno
zenon.

ante P.

Æsepus
Asclepius
cepe
cepio
Cephisus
Cepheses
Cepheus
Depygis
Epyrus
Epyrota
Epytus
Gepida, gens.
hepar
Josephus
lepidium
Leponticus
præsepe
repo
sepia
sepes
Seplasia
Tlepolemus
Vepicus
veprecula

ante Q.

Sequana

ante

ante R.

Abdera
Abderitanus
berillus
Berytus
cera
Ceratus, *ſt.*
cereus
cerete
Cerinthus
cerinthe
cerites
ceritus, *Adj.*
ceroma
ceromaticus
ceruſſa
Cheremon
Cherilus
clerus
cratera
Cyperus
Cythera
dicterium
crem
eretinus
eretum
Adjectivi in crus, *Græcis in* teria, terium
Eridanus
Erigone
Erii, *montes*
Erinne
eruca
feriæ
feralis
Feronia
galerus
Geryon
Geraſcenus
Heraclea
herea
Hereos
Herodes
Herodotus
heros
heroina
hiera
Hieruſalem
Homerus
Hieronymus
Jeremias
incero
mera
meriones
nerea
Nereus
neris
neriene
nerina
neritos
pera
Perithous
pero
peronatus
poderis
plerique
Seranus
feres
ſeria, *Subſt.*
ſeriacum
ſericum
ſerius, *Adj.*
ſerus, *Adj.*
ſpero
ſtatera
tereus
Theramenes
Theſidamas

Theron
trieres
trieteris
theriaca
veratrum
verax
veredus
verus
Verona
Xerampelinus
Zerinthus.

ante S.

Ambesus
Arcesius
Alesius
Besa
blesus
carchesium
Ctesiphon
Diœcesis
Ecclesia
Numeral. in esimus
Græcis verbalibus in esis
à futuris in ήσω ut, mathesis, & *in omnibus à νῶ* ut, Lyrnesus, Monesus, &c.
esurio
esula
esus
Etesias
Gallesus
gesium
halesus
herbesus
Hesiodus
Hesione
Jesus
Magalesia
Magnesia
Melapus
Milesius
Myndesus
Nesis
obesus
Onesimus
Peloponnesus
peresus
resina
Rhesus
tartesus
tartesiacus
thesaurus
Theseus
timesius
titaresus
vesanus
vesi, *gen.*
vesica
Vesuvius.

ante T.

acetum
admetus
Æeta
anethum
aretinus
argilletum
auletes
beta
betus
betula
Bethania
betis
betonica
boletus

Cæretis

Ceretis
Ceretanus
cetaria
cete
cetosus
Cetecharus
cajeta
creta
cretosus
Creta, *insul.*
Cretheus
curetes

Derivatis in
- eta
- etes
- eticus
- etum
- etus

fetus, *adj.*
fetura
getulia
lethe
lethum
lethalis
letho-as
Lethæus
lethargicus
libethrum
Lucretius
meta
metior
moneta
netum
petum
Pelethronium
Philetas
Promethéus
rete
reto-as
rheteus
rheris
rhetor
seta
setabis
setia
speletinus
Taygete
Taygetus
theta
temetum
teter
Tethis
vegetus
vietus, c.
vetonica
zelus
zethes

ante V,

cevco
Eva
Evander
evangelium
Evenus, *fl.*
Levi
Levira
Levina
levis
levor
levatus
sevum
Treviri, *gens.*
Sucvus.

I & Y *producuntur in sequentibus*

ante B,

clibanus

fibula
hyble
Hibereus
Hybernc
Hybrida
Libanus
Ibycus
liber, *adj.*
liber
liberalis
liberi, *pl.*
libero-as
liberhrus
libo
libra
libum
Oribasus
scriba
scribo
Scribonius
sibilus
sibulo-as
tibia
Tibur
tibicen
tibicina
tiburnus
vibex
vibia
Vibius
vibo
viburnum

ante C.

Æquicolus
amicus
anicetus
apicius
apricus
anticus

aricia
alaricus
Berenice
caprificus
cervical
cichoreum
dica
dico-is
Doryclus
Empericus
erica
extrico
febricito
febricosus
ficus
ficedula
ficosus
ficulnus
ficetum
formica
ico
icon
inimicus
Icarus
Iconium
Dimi- } iculus
nuti- } icula
vis in } iculum
Barbaris }
omnibus } icus
in }
ut Henricus, Ludovicus.
labici
labicum
lectica
licium
licæus
licianus
lichen
Lycæum
lorica

lumbricus

lumbricus
marica
matricida
Mauricius
mica
mendicus
multicium
myrica
Naſica
Nicea
Nicer
niceteria
nutrico
pediculus
periculum
petieus
petricoſus
pica
piceus
picenum
picumnus
picus, *avis.*
Picus, *rex,*
Polynices
poſticus
poſtica
pudicus
phycus-untis
rubrica
ſaticuli
ſica
ſicarius
ſicanus
ſichus
ſicelis
ſicilia
ſicubi
ſicut
ſpica
ſomniculoſus
Theſſalonica
Ticinus, ß.
trica
tricenus
triceſſimus
trico-onis
Trivicus
Vaticanus
veſica
vicus
vicinus
Vicentia
vicies
vicenus
viceſſimus
umbelicus
urtica

ante D.

Abydeni
Abydos
acidalia
aſpidia
Auſidena
chelidon
chelidonia
conſidero
clepſydra
Cydippe
Davides
deſidero
Dido
Euclides
Euripides
faſtidio
Fidenæ
Fidentia
fidus
fiducia
guidus
Hydra

Ida
Idalus
idea
idem. *Maſc.*
idolum
Idomeneus
Idotheeſ
Verbi } ido
in }
Præter divido, *& compoſit.* à cado, ut incido.
Patronymicis in } ides
à nominibus in eus vel eus, ut, Pelides, Oeſides
idus
Iſidius
Lidia
Lydia
Lydus
nideo
nidor
nidus
Phidias
Piſidia
Poſidonia
pridem
rideo
fido
fidus *vel* ſydus
Sidon, *urbi.*
Strideo
ſtridor
ſtridulus
triduum
Tydeus
Thucidides

ante G.

auriga
biga
caſtigo
corrigia
Digentia, *fl.*
faſtigium
fatigo
figo
ſligo
frigo
frigus
frigeo
frigidus
frigilla
Gyges
Gygæus
Igilium
inſtigo
origanum
pyga
Pygargus
quadriga
Sigæum
ſigerius
ſalpiga
ſtrigilis
ſtrigoſus
triga
triginta
trigeſimus
veſtigo
viginti
vigeſimus
vigeſſis

ante L.

Abyla
æcilius
ancilenus

Aprilis

Apollo
Argiletum
asylum
Atlas
bilis
chilon
chylus
conchylium
conchyle
condyloma
Crocodilus
dilato
diligens
diligenter
Eriphyle
Evilat, *ß.*
fenilia
filius
filia
filum
filatim
gilo
bilum
hylus
Igilius
ilia
Adject. } ilis
in }
Præter Verbalia
Subst. } ile
in }
ilex
iliceus
ilicetum
ilicet
Ileus, *diffil.*
Ilus
Ilium
ila
ilia

Iliacus
Iliades
ilias
illignus
ilione
Ilioneus
iliffus
ilithya
incilo-as
Illium
Lucillius
Manilius
Marfilius
Maffylia
miles
milito
miletos
milefius
milichius
milonius
Nilotis
Nilus
Oileus
Palilia
Pamphilia
Petilia
Philoſophus
Philefius
Philyrides
Phileus
pila, *columna.*
Pilatus, c.
pilanus
pileus
pilo-as
pilentum
Pilumnus
pilum
pipilo
pilus
pſilothrum

Rutilius

Basilius
Cilicus
Servilius
Silenus, &
Silius
Silo
Silos
Smilax
Syla
Sylo
Venilia
Vilis

ante M.

Adimantus
Alimenus
Amymone
Arimiaspa
bimus
bimulus
Bejmo
clima
climax
Chimerii
cimex
crimen
cyma
Cymodoce
Cymothoe
cymosus
Drymo
Enthymema
Himera
Hymen, e.
imus, adj.
Joachimus
subst. ? imen
is ? imentum
à verbis quarta conjug.
ujusi.

limus, adj. vel limum
lina
limax
limen
limes
limito
limo-as
Limon
limosus
Mimalico
minus
nimirum
opimus, adj.
Opimius
polytimus
primus
quadrimus
rimor
rima
simia
similax
simus, adj. & subst.
simus
simultas
Simethus
Strymon
Timagines
Timæus
Timoleon
Timomachus
Timon
Timotheus
Thymasia
trimus
Theotimus
vimen

ante N.

acinaces
affinis
altinum

amittings

amitinus
apenninus
apyrinum
Aquinas
arpinum
binus
caminus
cinara
ciniphins
clinamen
Cliniades
clinicus
clino
cortinus
crinis
criniſus, ß.
Echinus
Euxinus
finio
finis
finitimus

Subſtantiva in inus, ina, inum i *ante* n *frequentius producunt: corripitur autem in* Acinus, asinus, cophinus, dominus, facinus, ricinus, & ſi us (*a ſtoar, ſail, or garment*) *quibus adde hæc adverbia*: Minus, cominùs, eminùs, protinus: *Item hæc propria*, Acyndinus, Æſchinus, Alicinus. Cælinus, Cynicus, Earinus, Enæſinus, Fucinus, Licinus, Linus, Marini, Marinus.

Corripitur etiã in bis, *in* ina: fœmina, fuſcina, gauſapina, lamina, machina, mundinæ, pagina, patina, ſarcina, trutina.

Patronymica in ine *penultimam producunt.*

Inachus
inachis
iarine
ino
inous
inopus
lacinia
Lavinium
linea
lineus
liniger
linum
mino
Minos
morticinus
nerine
Ninive
Ninus
obſtinatus
omnino
opinor
opinio
opis
Oſinius
Pachynus
peregrinus
Phineus
Photinus
pinus
Plinius
popina
propino
pulvinar
quinus
quinimo
reſina
rhinoceros

ſagina

Aemilius
Cilicus
Servilius
Silenus, &
Silius
Silo
Sius
Smilax
Syla
Sylo
Venilia
Villa

ante M.

Adimantus
Alimenus
Amymone
Arimnus
Bimus
bimulus
Brimo
clima
climax
Chimerii
cimex
crimen
cyma
Cymodoce
Cymothoe
cymosus
Drymo
Enthymema
Himera
Hymen, e.
imus, adj.
Joachimus
Subst. imen
in imentum
à verbis quarta conjugat.

limus, adj. vel limen
lina
limax
limen
limes
limito
limo-as
Limon
limosus
Mimallon
minus
nimirum
opimus, adj.
Opinius
polytimus
primus
quadrimus
rimor
sima
smila
smilax
simus, Adj. & cogn.
simius
simultas
Simethus
Strymon
Timagines
Timæus
Timoleon
Timomachus
Timon
Timotheus
Thymalis
trimus
Theotimus
yimen

ante N.

acinaces
affinis
altinum

amissus

amnicus
apenninus
apyrinum
Aquinas
arpinum
binus
caminus
cinara
ciniphius
clinamen
Cliniades
clinicus
clino
cortinus
crinis
criniſus, ſt.
Echinus
Exinus
finio
finis
finitimus

Subſtantiva in inus, ina, inum i *ante* n *frequentius producunt: corripitur autem in* Acinus, alinus, cophinus, dominus, facinus, ricinus, & ſi us (*a ſtoar, fail, or garment*) *quibus adde hæc adverbia*: Minus, cominùs, eminùs, protinus: *Item hæc propria*, Acyndinus, Æſchinus, Alicinus, Cælinus, Cynicus, Earinus, Enæſinus, Fucinus, Licinus, Linus, Marini, Marinus.

Corripitur etiã in his, in ina: fœmina, fuſcina, gauſapina, lamina, machina, mundinæ, pagina, patina, ſarcina, trutina, *Patronymica in* ine *penultimam producunt.*

Inachus
inachis
iarine
ino
inous
inopus
lacinia
Lavinium
linea
lineus
liniger
linum
mino
Minos
morticinus
nerine
Ninive
Ninus
obſtinatus
omnino
opinor
opinio
opis
Oſinius
Pachynus
peregrinus
Phineus
Photinus
pinus
Plinius
popina
propino
pulvinar
quinus
quinimo
reſina
rhinoceros

figino
schisos
scrinium
Sina, masc.
sinada
spina
spinetus
spinetum
Thynus
triclinium
Trinacria
trinitas
trinus
vinea
vinetum
vinitor
vinolentus
vinum

Riphus
Riphæus, masc.
scipio
Scriphos
sipho
Siphon
sipus-untis
stipes
stipo
stipendium
syparium
triplex
triplico
Tiphys
Typha
Typhon, c.
Typhus
vipera

ante P.

Aliphe
Colyphium
Cyperus, *herba.*
Diphilus
Enipeus
Eriphyle
Euripus
griphus
Iphianassæus
Iphiclus
Iphigenia
Iphitus
meliphylla
Niphe
obstipus
pipio-is
pipio, *subst.*
pipilo-as
pipo
ripa

ante Q.

antiquus
iniquus
liquor, *subst.*
liquidus
liqueſco
obliquo
obliquus

ante R.

ancyra
apyrinus
Busiris
butyrum
Chirurgus, *& quæ à χειρ.*
Cercyros
Chiron
cirinus
cris
collyrium

corcyra

corcyra
Cyrene
Cyrus
Deianira
delirus
Dirę
dirus
Epyrus
equiria
gyrus
Hyreus, *dyſſyl.*
Jairus
ira
iris
Ironica
Irus
Itaira
lyra
Liriope
Liris
liro
Lyris
Lyrus
Magirus
mira
miror
mirus
nimirum
Nireus
Nirea
Oſiris
papyrus
pirata
Pirrus
Pirene
Pirithous
Podalirius
Pthiriaſis
pyramis
Pyramus
Pyreicus
Pyrenæi, *montes.*
Pyrethrum
pyrites
Rabirius
Sapphirus
Scyros
Semiramis
Sephirus
Siris, *ſ.*
Sirius
ſirem
ſpira
ſpiramentum
ſpiraculum
ſpiro
ſpiritus
ſtagira
ſtiria
Syrinx
Tireſias
Tiridates
tiro
Tyros
Tirynthius
virgeo
vires
viroſus
virus

ante S.

Anchiſes
Amphiſa
Amphryſus
Briſeis
Chryſeis
Cambyſes
chryſanthus
chriſendeton
Chryſippus
Chryſogonus
chryſolithus

chrysolithus
chrysophris
crinus
Dionisius
divisus
Elisa
Elisius
Elisius
Etisus
Porti- } isus
cip. is }
Isaac } c.
Isaias }
Itæus
Isis
Isiphilus
Isiphates
Lysippus
Miscellus
Misenus
misumenus
mysia
mysæus
mysus
nisa
nisus
paradisus
paralysis
Pisa
Pisander
pisanus
pisenor
phison
phiseter
physicus
piso-is
pisum
Sisyphus
Tisimanes
Tisiphone
visibilis
visito
viso-is
Visus

ante T.

accitus, nom.
aconitum
Agapitus
Anitia
Amphitrite
Aquitania, &c.
architis
aritia
auritus
aphrodita
Beritus
bithus
Bithynia
blitum
Britones
catamitus
Chitæus
clitellæ
Clitus
clitorius
clitumnus
cocytus
comitia
convitium
Corytus
Corythas
corbita
dites
ditesco
dithyrambus
emissitius
galerita
Heraclitus
Hermaphroditus
idolothytum
ilithya

invitus

invitus
invito
irrito
Italia
Italides
Italus
Græcis, in Der. in
ita
itas
ites
ica
itius
iticus
Derivata quartæ conjugationis in
ita
& etiam in Derivat. à supini longi situs.
litera
litigo
lasserpitium
Lusitania
Mauritania
mellitus
mephitis
mithium
mitis
mitulis
mytilus
multicia
nitela
nitor, verb.
oblitero
Orithya
paralyticus
paralitus
pituita
Pythagoras
Pythius
Python
pytisma
polygiton
Potitius
rite
situs
scite
scitus
scitor
scriblita
Scython
Sithonia
Titan
Tithonus
Therſites
titillo
Tityrus
Triton
tritura
Tritonius
triticum
viritim
vita
vitex
vitis
vito
Zythum.
I ante omnia.

V producitur

O Producitur in quentibus.

ante B.
C.

Canobus
conſobrinus
Crobialus
Gobinius
gobio
Iacobus
Iobus
Longobardus

Longobardus
Meobile
mobilis
nobilis
nobis
obex
October
Penobus
probrum
Robigus
robur
Sobrietas
sobrius
Tobias
vobis
utrobique

ante C.

Cocalus
Cocytus
focale *à faux*
Jodocus
locusta
mediocris
negocium
Oceanus
ocium
ocymum
ocyor
Verbis in ocinor
Subst. in ocinium
Ochenius
Ochus
phoca
phocus
procerus
poculum
prafoco
procopius
procus
Socrates
fuffoco
vocalis
vociferor
vocula

ante D.

Auguſtodunum
Botrodum
Clodius
Clycerodes
codex
codicillus
Colrus
cuſtodio
Dodona
dodrans
emoda
epodos
Erodius
Glycerodes
Herodes
Hilarodes
Jodocus
Laodæus
loder
modo
nodus
Nebrodes
oda, *vel* ode
odi
Orodes
plodo
podex
prodigium
prodigus
Proſodia
rodo

rolo
ſodes
Theodoſius
Thermodon
Zodiacus.

ante G.

Chirographa
cogito
cogitatio
cogo
Ogyges
octoginta
Zographus
[*quæ ab ἀγωγὴ ut* pædagogus.]

ante L.

Ætholus
Ætolus
Bola
boletus
Capitolium
Cimalus
coles
colcus
coliculus
Colimus
colis, *mons.*
colo-as
colum
colyphium
dolium
idolum
Ida
Iolas
ioligo
mauſolus

meobòle
moles
molimen
molior
moly
holo

Compoſitis à πλῶ πλῶλεω *ut*, bibliopola, trieolum, &c.

Olenus
Oliaros
olim
Pactolus
Phicolus
Polydamas
polypus, *morb.*
præſtolor
proles
pſoleon
ſolennis
ſolers
ſolamen
ſolitudo
ſolo-as
ſolor
ſolùm
ſolus
Spoletum
Timolus
Tmolus

ante M.

abominor
abdomen
amomum
aroma

Et in omnibus ejuſmodi neutris in oma omen omum

Bromius
Camageni
comicus
cominus
comis
comissor
comitas
comitia
como
comœdia
encomium
Efromus
fomes
fomentum
glomus-eris
Ithome
Ithomus
fomentum
momentum
momus
omex
pomarium
Pometii
Pomona
pomum
pomus
promo
promontorium
promus
Roma
Romulus
Salome
Thomas
tomentum
Tomitanus
vomer

Antonius
Amone
Antoninorum
Bononia
colonus
conamen
conatus
Cone
concionor
conopæum
conops
conor
conus
Coronis
cororis
corono-as
Cronus
donec
donicum
dono
donum
Edonus
Feronia
Hipponax
Jonia
Monicus
nonaginta
nonus
Nonacris
Desinentibus in ona *ut*, persona; *item in compositis ab* ὄνομα, χωνὴ, χωνία, χωνίον, Jerōnymus, Antiphōna, euphōnia, trigōnum.

ante N.

Adonis
Alcona

Item in onius

à genitiv.

nectopion
operior
oppidum
Ophias
opilio
opis
popiſma
poples
popula
populus, *arbor.*
propola
propius
proſopon
Pſophis
pyropus
repotia
ſcopæ
ſcropha
ſnope
ſtiope
Sophorſus
Sophronia
ſopio
ſtlopus
Theophila
tophus
Zopyrus

byloniu
Octonus
patronus
Petronius
pone
pono
pronubus
pronus
Salmoneus
Saloninus
Sarone
Theoninus
Thonius
Zona
Zonarius
Zonatim

ante P.

Æropc
Æſopus
Atopeca
apotiopeſis
Aſopus
Canopus
Cercopes
conop um?
copa
Cophe
copia
copo-onis
copula
Crotopus
dropax
Epope
Europa
Hiſſopus
Inopus
Iopas
Leanopetra

ante R.

Achoreus
aurora
auctoratus
Chloreus
Chloris
Choraſmia
Chryſolorus
ciborium
colora
coram
corus

Coryeus

Corycus
Corynis
Corytus
Cytorus
Dlores
Dores
Doris
Dorycus } c.
Doryclus }
Flora
Floralia
floreo
Florus
gloria
glorior
Helorus
hora
Horeb
Horops
Horas
horoſcopus
ignoro
lorica
loripes
lorum
Lycoris
mantichora
meteorum
mores
morio
moras
moroſus
morum
morus
Noricum
Oporinus

Deriv. ab obliquis longis in
}orum ora orus orium oria orius

ora
orata, &c.
Orion
Orithya
Oriæ, gens.
oro
oryx
peloris
Pelorus
Phora
ploro
Polydorus
Porus, *Rex.*
prora
Prorcus
plora
Ploricum
roro-as
ſcoria
Sora
ſorex
Soracte
ſorices
theoremæ
thorax
victoria

ante Sp

aloſa
Gnoſius
Joſephus
Joſia
Moſes
Oſinius
oſor
Deriv. in }oſus proſa proſapia

Proserpina
Rosea
rosidus
Sosibianus
Tholosa
Thosippe

ante T,

ægoceros
ægrotus
Asaroton
asotus
Cariotus
carnotum
cerotum
Clotho
cotillus
cotis
coturnix
Deltoton
devoto
doto-as
Eurotas
glotero
fotus
innotesco
iota
Lothis
Lotium
Lotophagus
lotum
lotus, *arb.*
Lotus
moto-as
motus
notus, *adj.*

Finitis in { ota, otes, otigus, otis

notio
notior
Othys
otium
Photinus
Plotæ
Plotinus
potio
poto
Proteus
protinus
Psilotron
quotidianus
Scoti
serotinus
soter
soteria
totus
votum

ante V,

Jovius
novicus
Novomagus
ovis
ovum
provincia
provisor

U *Producitur in sequentibus*

ante B.

Ambubaia
Anubis
Pubasides
Bubastis
bubo. *vis*

bubulus
connubium, c.
cubus
delubrum
glubo
jubilum
manubrium
nubes
nubilis
nubilo
nubo
puber
pubes
rubigo
saluber
suber
subula
subulo, *subst.*
uber, *subst.*
volubilis

ante C.

bruchus
buceria
bucerus
bucolicus
Bucephalus
bucula
carruca
cucubo
caducus, *Adj.*
cucurio
duco
Eunuchus
festuca
fucus
jucundus
lactuca
Luca
Lucagus
Lucania
Lucas
luceo
Luceres
Lucilius
Lucrinus
lucubro
luculentus
Lucullus
lucus
Mucius
mucidus
mucro
mucus
Nuceria
nucleus
peculium
sambuca
sambucus
Sampsucus
subucula
tucetum
Ucalegon
veruculum

ante D.

cludo
corruda
crudelis
crudeferocus
crudus
cudo, *verb.*
dudum
judex
judico
Judith
ludo
ludus
nudius, *in comp.*
nudo-as

nudus

nudus
prudens
rudera
ſudarium
ſudo
ſudor
ſudum
trudo
ndus

ante F,

bufo
Rufinus
Rufulus
Rufus
Uſcus

ante G,

Corrugis
corrugo-as
fruges
frugi
juger
jugis
jugiter
lugeo
lugubris
mugil
mugio
nugæ
nugator
nugor
pugio-onis
pugillaris
rugæ
ſanguiſuga
ſugo

ante L,

aculeus
adulor
Amulius
Apulia
Bulimeon
Cuculus, &c.
culeus
culullus
culus
Dulichium
fuligo
Getulus
Julianus
Jolius
Julus
mulo
mulis
mulinus
mulus
pulegium
pulex
Thule
torcular, &c.
pligo
Deriuat. Julis
is Julium

ante M,

acumen
bitumen
bruma
brumalis
humaſtus
cacumen
Cumæ
cumea
cumanus

ante N.

fumentum
fumifer
fumo-as
fumoſus
fumus
gruma
grumus
hũmanus
humeo
humecto
humidus
humor
Idumea
Ingumen
lumen
numen
Numitius
Numantia
pumus
pluma
pumex
pumilo
pumilio, ç.
pumilus
Ruma
rumen
Ruminus
rumino
rumo
rumor
ſpuma
ſpumo-as
ſpumoſus
ſtrumoſus
ſumen
ſumo

Bunas
clunis
communico
communio
communis
cunabula
cunæ
fortuna
funalia
funebræ
funeſto
funis
funus
huni
jejunus
Junius
juniperus
junior
junix
Juno
lacuna
Luna, *urbs.*
Luna, *planeta.*
munia
municeps
munio
munus
pecunia
pruna
pronum
prorus
Punicus
puniceus
punior
Tribunus
Tribunitius
Vertunus
una

ante M.

unanimus

unanimus
unicolor
unicus
unio, onis, & unk.
uniter
universus

ante P.

cupa
cupedo
Jupiter
marsupium
super
pupa
pupilla
pupillus
pupula
pupus
rupes
scrupeus
scruposus
scrupulum
scrupus
stupa
stupeus
Upilio

ante R.

admissura
Arcturus
buris
cæsura
complures
curio
cura
curabilis
curæ
curetes
curia
curiosus
curio
curo
durabilis
duramen
durateus
dureo
duresco
Duria
duriter
duritiès
duro-as
durus
Etruria
furandus
furor-aris
Itoræus
juramentum
jurisonus
juro
injuria
ligurio
luridus
luror
Mamurius, &c.
mensura
murena
murex
murus
obscuro
obscurus
obturo
penuria
prurigo
prurio
purus
ruralis
scaturio
scalpturio
sura
thureus

thuribulum
thuricremus
thurifer
thurinus
Turia, ß.
trania
urina
uro
urus
uruca
Uri-orum
usura

ante S.

accuso
Arethusa
Busiris
clusium
clusinus
Drusonem
Drusus
excuso
fusilis
fusus
hirsutus
incuso
incusus
indusium
lusus
Medusa
musa
obtusus
Padusa
Prusiacus
pusio
Rhamnusius
Susa
Susana, opp.
Telethusa
truso-are

Venusia
Venusinus

Ulipii
usicatus
usura
usurpo
usus

ante T.

acutum
acutus
adjuto
Albutius
aluca
argutus
astutus
balbutio
Brutidius
Brutius
Brutus
Butes
Buthrotum
butio
cicuta
cicuticines
Complutensis
confuto
cornutus
exutus
fluto
futilis
gluten
glutio
gluto
luteolus
lutus
mutio
muto, nom. & verb.
mutus
mutuus

putus

nutus
obsolesco
olentus
Plutarchus
Plato
perpetuum
prolutus
puteo
putor, nom.
putus
ruta
rutatus
rutilis
tabeo
sumatus
sputum
sputum
sputo-as
sputamen
sutilis
sutor
tribunus
tutamen
tutari
tutela
tutor, nom. & verb.
tutus
verutum
voluto
utilis
utilitas
utor
uxis

ante V.

juverna
uva
uvesco
uvidus
Uvidius.

Sciat Lector eruditus, quòd licet Syllabæ in præcedente catalogo memoratæ frequentius producantur; nonnullæ tamen apud Autores aliquando corripiuntur. Verum ne Tyronum carmina ejusmodi erroribus nonnunquam scateant, adjeci his dictionibus literam C. Moneator igitur puerulus, quòd ubi hæc nota (c) reperitur, syllaba pro ancipiti habeatur; ut, a in *Abel*; u in *Vtus-sius*, &c.

Soli Deo gloria.

FINIS.

Books Printed and sold by *Thomas Fisher*, at the *Angel* and *Crown* in St. *Paul's* Church-yard.

A *Guide to the Practical Physician*, shewing from the most Approved Authors, both Ancient and Modern, the truest and safest way of curing all diseases, internal and external, whether by *Medicine*, *Surgery* or *Dyet*; lately published in Latin by *Theoph. Bonet*, M. D. and now rendred into English, with an Addition of many considerable Cases, rules and means of Cure, that were omitted by the foresaid Author; a work very necessary and useful for all Practitioners in Physick: To which is added an Appendix concerning the Office of a Physician, by the same Author.

The Anatomy of humane bodies Epitomized, wherein all the parts of Mans body, with their actions and uses are succinctly described, according to the newest Doctrine of the most accurate and Learned, Modern Anatomists, the second Edition, corrected and inlarged both in the discourse and figures, by *Tho. Gibson*, M. D. and Fellow of the Colledge of *Physicians*, *London*, and published by the Approbation of the President, and Censors of the same.

The Anatomy of an Horse, containing an exact and full Description of the frame, situation and connexion of all his Parts, (with their Actions and Uses) expresst in forty nine Copper

Copper Plates. To which is added an Appendix, containing two Discourses; the one of the Generation of Animals, and the other of the motion of the Chyle, and the Circulation of the Bloud. By *Andrew Snape* Junior, Farrier to his Majesty.

Heylin's Description of the World. *Fol. Lat. Edit.*

An exact Description of all the Birds hitherto known; the Descriptions illustrated by most elegant Figures, nearly resembling the Live Birds, engraven on 68 Copper Plates, with three considerable Discourses, viz. 1. Of the Art of Fowling, 2. the ordering of Singing-Birds, and 3. *of Falconry*. By *Francis Willoughby*, Esquire. *Fol.*

Cosin's Ecclesiastical Tables. *Fol.*

Origen *contra Celsum*. Quarto. Gr. Lat.

Bylneri Lyra Prophetica, Quarto.

Digby's Horsemanship, Quarto.

Sheringham's Vindication of the King's Supremacy, *in Quarto.*

Glossographia; or, a Dictionary interpreting the hard Words of whatsoever Language, now used in our refined English Tongue; with Etymologies, Definitions, and Historical Observations on the same: Also the Terms of Divinity, Law, Physick, Musick, Mathematicks, War, Heraldry, and other Arts and Sciences explicated. The Fifth Edition with many Additions. By *T. Blount* of the Inner-Temple, Esq.

Vade Mecum; or, a Companion for a Chirurgeon;

Chirurgeon: fitted for Sea or Land, Peace or War: shewing the Use of his Instruments, and Virtues of Medicines Simple and Compounded most in use, and how to make them up after the best method: with the manner of making Reports to a Magistrate, or Coroner's Inquest. A Treatise of Bleeding at the Nose; with Directions for Bleeding, Purging, Vomiting, &c. By *Tho. Bagis*, Doctor in Physick. The seventh Edition, amended and augmented. With an Institution of Physick, and seven new Treatises, *viz.* Of Tumours, Wounds, Ulcers, Fractures, Dislocations, *Lues Venerea*, Anatomy. By *Ellis Prat*, M. L.

Dr. *Tuley's* Enchiridion Didacticum.

The Policy of *Rome*; or, the true Sentiments of the Court and Cardinals there concerning Religion and the Gospel; as they are delivered by Cardinal *Palavicini*, in his History of the Council of *Trent*; Englished out of French. With a Preface. By *Gil. Burnet*, D. D.

The Painter's Voyage of *Italy*, in which all the famous Paintings of the most eminent Masters are particularized, as they are preserved in the several Cities of *Italy*, Illustrated with the Heads of some of the most renowned Painters. By *Will. Lodge*, Gent. *Octavo.*

The Cure of Old Age, and Preservation of Youth. By the learned Fryer *Bacon*; with Notes upon him, by Dr. *Brown* of

the

the College of Physicians, *London*. Octavo.

Euclidis *Elementorum Libri* XV. *breviter demonstrati*, *opera* Isa. Barrow, Cantabr. *Col.* Trin. Soc. Octavo.

The Loyalty of Popish Principles examined, in Answer to a late Book Entituled *Stafford's* Memoires, with some considerations in this present Juncture, offered to Protestant Dissenters. By *Robert Hancock*, Fellow of *Clare-Hall* in *Cambridge*, and Rector of *Northill* in *Bedfordshire*.

The Nonconformists Champion his Challenge accepted; or, an Answer to Mr. *Baxters* Petition for Peace. Whereunto is prefixed an Epistle to Mr. *Baxter*; with some Remarks upon his Holy Commonwealth, upon his Sermon to the House of Commons, upon his Nonconformists plea for Peace; and upon his Answer to Dr. *Stillingfleet*. By *Ri. Hook*, D. D. Vicar of *Halyfax*.

A Sermon Preached in the Cathedral Church at the Triennial Visitation of the Lord Bishop of *Sarum*. By *Samuel Fyler*, A. M. Rector of *Stockton* in the County of *Wilts*.

The History and Fall of *Caius Marius*, a Tragedy. By *Tho. Otway*. Quarto.

A Sermon Preached at *Guild-Hall*, before the Lord Mayor and Court of Aldermen, by *Ri. Hancock*,

A Treatise of the Rickets, in Latin. By Dr. *Dan. Whistler*, President of the College of Physicians, *London*.

A compleat Account of Scotland, with a true Character of the People and their Manners.

Shakespear and his Perfect Works vindicated, Judicially, from Tyrants. By Tho. Goodwin.

The Christian Man; or, the Reparation of Nature by Grace. By J. F. Senault. Octavo.

Varenii Geographia Generalis. Octavo. Camb.

Livii Historia. Two Vol. Octavo. Camb.

Terentius cum variis Miscellis. Twelves.

Gelfrachii Mathematica. Octavo.

Wheares, Reflectiones Hyemales de Methodo Legendi utriusque Historias Civiles & Ecclesiasticas. Octavo.

Erasmus Roterodamus Juris Civilis. Twelves.

Ovidius in Epistolam. Octavo. Camb.

Gassendi Astronomia. Octavo.

Lallemii Opera, Oxon. Theatr. Octavo.

Du Plessis de Origine Papatus. Octavo.

Lucretius with Faberi Notes. Twelves.

The Young Clerk's Vocabulary. By George Meriton. Gent. Octavo.

Cornelius Nepos. Octavo.

The Elements of Euclid, Explained in a new and easie Method, with the use of every proposition through all parts of the Mathematicks; writ in French. By F. Claud. Fr. Milliet de Chales, the learned Jesuit. Octavo. And done into English.

FINIS.